

## FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT

### IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES FRANCHISING, LLC

A New York limited liability company

1517 132nd Street

College Point, NY 11356

(718) 888-9922

franchising@idealautona.com

www.idealautofranchise.com



You will operate a full services collision repair and services maintenance, under the trademark “Ideal Automotive Services”.

The total investment necessary to begin operation of an Ideal Automotive Services franchise ranges from \$437,500 – 1,085,000. This includes \$45,000 to \$55,000 in initial fees that must be paid to the franchisor.

The total investment necessary to begin the operation of an Ideal Automotive Services multi-unit development business ranges from \$622,500 - \$1,320,000, for a minimum of 3 Ideal Automotive Services outlets to be developed. This includes \$135,000 to \$145,000 in initial fees that must be paid to the franchisor or an affiliate.

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of your franchise agreement and other information in plain English. Read this disclosure document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive the disclosure document at least 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no government agency has verified the information contained in this document.**

The terms of your contract will govern your franchise relationship. Don't rely on the disclosure document alone to understand your contract. Read all of your contract carefully. Show your contract and this disclosure document to an advisor, like a lawyer or accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this disclosure document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as “A Consumer’s Guide to Buying a Franchise”, which can help you understand how to use this disclosure document, is available from the Federal Trade Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1-877-FTC-HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Washington, DC, 20580. You can also visit the FTC’s home page at [www.ftc.gov](http://www.ftc.gov) for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

Issuance Date: April 11, 2025, as amended May 29, 2025

## How to Use This Franchise Disclosure Document

Here are some questions you may be asking about buying a franchise and tips on how to find more information:

| QUESTION   | WHERE TO FIND INFORMATION   |
|--|---|
| <b>How much can I earn?</b>  | Item 19 may give you information about outlet sales, costs, profits or losses. You should also try to obtain this information from others, like current and former franchisees. You can find their names and contact information in Item 20 or Exhibit F. |
| <b>How much will I need to invest?</b>   | Items 5 and 6 list fees you will be paying to the franchisor or at the franchisor's direction. Item 7 lists the initial investment to open. Item 8 describes the suppliers you must use.  |
| <b>Does the franchisor have the financial ability to provide support to my business?</b> | Item 21 or Exhibit D includes financial statements. Review these statements carefully.  |
| <b>Is the franchise system stable, growing, or shrinking?</b>                            | Item 20 summarizes the recent history of the number of company-owned and franchised outlets.  |
| <b>Will my business be the only Ideal Automotive Services business in my area?</b>       | Item 12 and the "territory" provisions in the franchise agreement describe whether the franchisor and other franchisees can compete with you.   |
| <b>Does the franchisor have a troubled legal history?</b>                                | Items 3 and 4 tell you whether the franchisor or its management have been involved in material litigation or bankruptcy proceedings.  |
| <b>What's it like to be an Ideal Automotive Services franchisee?</b>                     | Item 20 or Exhibit F lists current and former franchisees. You can contact them to ask about their experiences.   |
| <b>What else should I know?</b>  | These questions are only a few things you should look for. Review all 23 Items and all Exhibits in this disclosure document to better understand this franchise opportunity. See the table of contents.   |

## What You Need To Know About Franchising *Generally*

**Continuing responsibility to pay fees.** You may have to pay royalties and other fees even if you are losing money.

**Business model can change.** The franchise agreement may allow the franchisor to change its manuals and business model without your consent. These changes may require you to make additional investments in your franchise business or may harm your franchise business.

**Supplier restrictions.** You may have to buy or lease items from the franchisor or a limited group of suppliers the franchisor designates. These items may be more expensive than similar items you could buy on your own.

**Operating restrictions.** The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business during the term of the franchise. There are usually other restrictions. Some examples may include controlling your location, your access to customers, what you sell, how you market, and your hours of operation.

**Competition from franchisor.** Even if the franchise agreement grants you a territory, the franchisor may have the right to compete with you in your territory.

**Renewal.** Your franchise agreement may not permit you to renew. Even if it does, you may have to sign a new agreement with different terms and conditions in order to continue to operate your franchise business.

**When your franchise ends.** The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business after your franchise ends even if you still have obligations to your landlord or other creditors.

### Some States Require Registration

Your state may have a franchise law, or other law, that requires franchisors to register before offering or selling franchises in the state. Registration does not mean that the state recommends the franchise or has verified the information in this document. To find out if your state has a registration requirement, or to contact your state, use the agency information in Exhibit A.

Your state also may have laws that require special disclosures or amendments be made to your franchise agreement. If so, you should check the State Addenda. See the Table of Contents for the location of the State Addenda.

## Special Risks to Consider About *This* Franchise

Certain states require that the following risk(s) be highlighted:

1. **Out-of-State Dispute Resolution.** The franchise agreement requires you to resolve disputes with us by mediation, arbitration and litigation only in New York. Out-of-state mediation, arbitration and litigation may force you to accept a less favorable settlement for disputes. It may also cost you more to mediate and litigate with us in New York than in your own state.
2. **Spousal Liability.** Your spouse must sign a document that makes your spouse liable for your financial obligations under the franchise agreement, even though your spouse has no ownership interest in the business. This guarantee will place both your and your spouse's personal and marital assets, perhaps including your house, at risk if your franchise fails.
3. **Supplier Control.** You must purchase all or nearly all of the inventory or supplies that are necessary to operate your business from the franchisor, its affiliates, or suppliers that the franchisor designates, at prices the franchisor or they set. These prices may be higher than prices you could obtain elsewhere for the same or similar goods. This may reduce the anticipated profit of your franchise business.
4. **Short Operating History.** The Franchisor is at an early stage of development and has a limited operating history. This franchise is likely to be a riskier investment than a franchise in a system with a longer operating history.
5. **FINANCIAL CONDITION.** The franchisor's financial condition, as reflected in its financial statements (see Item 21), calls into question the franchisor's financial ability to provide services and support to you.

Certain states may require other risks to be highlighted. Check the "State Addenda" (if any) to see whether your state requires other risks to be highlighted.

**Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC**  
**Franchise Disclosure Document**

**Table of Contents**

|   |    |
|---|----|
| ITEM 1: THE FRANCHISOR, AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES .....                                    | 6  |
| ITEM 2: BUSINESS EXPERIENCE.....  | 2  |
| ITEM 3: LITIGATION.....   | 8  |
| ITEM 4: BANKRUPTCY .....  | 3  |
| ITEM 5: INITIAL FEES .....  | 3  |
| ITEM 6: OTHER FEES.....   | 4  |
| ITEM 7: ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT.....   | 10 |
| ITEM 8: RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES.....   | 14 |
| ITEM 9: FRANCHISEE’S OBLIGATIONS.....   | 16 |
| ITEM 10: FINANCING .....  | 17 |
| ITEM 11: FRANCHISOR’S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING.....                             | 18 |
| ITEM 12: TERRITORY .....  | 24 |
| ITEM 13: TRADEMARKS.....  | 25 |
| ITEM 14: PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION .....  | 26 |
| ITEM 15: OBLIGATIONS OF THE FRANCHISEE TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS ..... | 27 |
| ITEM 16: RESTRICTION ON WHAT FRANCHISEE MAY SELL .....  | 28 |
| ITEM 17: RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION.....   | 28 |
| ITEM 18: PUBLIC FIGURES .....   | 36 |
| ITEM 19: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS .....  | 37 |
| ITEM 20: OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION.....  | 37 |
| ITEM 21: FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....   | 39 |
| ITEM 22: CONTRACTS.....   | 39 |
| ITEM 23: RECEIPT .....  | 39 |

**EXHIBITS**

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| EXHIBIT A:            | List of State Franchise Administrators and Agents for Service of Process |
| EXHIBIT B:            | Franchise Agreement  |
| EXHIBIT C:            | Multi-Unit Development Agreement   |
| EXHIBIT D:            | Financial Statements   |
| EXHIBIT E:            | Operations Manual Table of Contents                                      |
| EXHIBIT F:            | Franchised Outlets   |
| EXHIBIT G:            | Form of Release  |
| EXHIBIT H:            | Acknowledgement Statement  |
| EXHIBIT I:            | State Addenda  |
| STATE EFFECTIVE DATES |  |
| EXHIBIT J:            | Receipts   |

## **ITEM 1: THE FRANCHISOR, AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES**

To simplify the language in this disclosure document, the terms “Franchisor”, or “we” or “us” means Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC, the Franchisor. The terms “we”, “us” and “Franchisor” do not include you, the “Franchisee”. We refer to the purchaser(s) of an Ideal Automotive Services franchise as “you” or “Franchisee”, whether an individual, a partnership, corporation, or limited liability company. If you are a corporation, partnership or other entity, our Franchise Agreement also will apply to your owners, officers and directors. If you are married and your spouse is not a partner in the franchise business, certain provisions of our Franchise Agreement will also apply to that spouse.

We were formed as a limited liability company in the State of New York on January 4, 2024. Our principal business address is 1517 132nd St, College Point, NY, 11356. We do business under our company name, “Ideal Automotive Services” and its associated design (the “Marks”). We offer franchises which operate under the “Ideal Automotive Services” Marks only. We have not offered franchises in any other line of business, but our affiliate does. We began offering franchises in November of 2024.

The principal business addresses of our agents for service of process are shown on Exhibit A.

### **Our Parents, Predecessors and Affiliates**

Our parent company is Ideal Automotive Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company with a principal business address of 15-32 132nd St, College Point, NY, 11356, formed on January 4, 2021. Ideal Automotive Holdings, LLC, has not offered franchises in this or any other line of business previously.

Ideal Automotive Broker Franchising, LLC, a New York limited liability company is the franchising company with respect to the offer or sale of Ideal Automotive Broker franchises. Ideal Automotive Broker Franchising, LLC is located at 15-23 132<sup>nd</sup> Street, College Point, NY 11356 and formed on March 28, 2019.

Ideal Automotive Dealer Franchising, LLC, a New York limited liability company is the franchising company with respect to the offer or sale of Ideal Automotive Dealer franchises. Ideal Automotive Dealer Franchising, LLC is located at 15-23 132<sup>nd</sup> Street, College Point, NY 11356 and formed on April 19, 2021.

Ideal Automotive IP Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, located at 15-23 132<sup>nd</sup> Street, College Point, NY 11356, formed on November 19, 2019, is the owner of the Marks. Ideal Automotive IP Holdings, LLC has licensed us the right to use the logo and trademarks in connection with our franchise program.

Ideal Automotive Software, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, located at 15-23 132<sup>nd</sup> Street, College Point, NY 11356, licenses to us certain proprietary customer management software and its related software, user manuals, documentation, training videos, tutorials, and other materials as may be made available, now and in the future shall (collectively, the “Syndicate System”) in connection with our franchise program.

Ideal Auto Enterprise Inc., a New York corporation, located at 15-23 132<sup>nd</sup> Street, College Point, NY 11356, formed on November 18, 2016, operates as a consulting firm and provides back-office support for our affiliate-owned broker locations.

Ideal Automotive Management, LLC, a New York limited liability company, located at 15-23 132<sup>nd</sup> Street, College Point, NY 11356, formed on January 1, 2021, provides various support and other services to our franchisees.

Ideal Auto Marketing Inc., a New York corporation, located at 15-23 132<sup>nd</sup> Street, College Point, NY 11356, formed on July 22, 2016, provides various marketing services to both our affiliates and the franchise program.

Liberty Assist Professional Auto Group Incorporated d/b/a Ideal Automotive Sales, a New York corporation, currently operates five (5) Ideal Automotive broker business.

Ideal Auto Preowned, Inc., d/b/a Ideal Automotive Sales of Bayside (“Ideal Preowned”) a New York corporation, currently operates one (1) Ideal Automotive dealer business and one (1) Ideal Auto broker business at 196-33 Northern Boulevard, Bayside, NY 11358. Ideal Preowned has operated from its current location since 2020 and was previously located at 161-34<sup>th</sup> Street, Sunset Park, NY 11232 between 2016 and 2020.

Best Island Auto Sales, Inc. d/b/a Ideal Automotive Sales of S.I., a New York Corporation, currently operates one (1) Ideal Automotive Dealer business and one (1) Ideal Automotive Broker business at 2083 Hyland Boulevard, Staten Island, NY 10306. The Dealer and Broker businesses at 2083 Hyland Boulevard, Staten Island, NY have been in operation since June 29, 2021.

Panda Assurance Company, a Texas corporation located at 9788 Clarewood Drive, Ste 110, Houston, TX 77036 is a reinsurance company that provides financial reserves to support various warranty products offered by our Franchisees to their customers. Our principals, who are identified in Item 2, have a controlling interest in Panda Assurance Company.

### **The Franchise Offered:**

We grant franchises for the right to operate a full-service body service, vehicle repair and maintenance service center under the “Ideal Automotive Services” Marks, using our distinctive operating procedures and standards in a limited territory and from a single location (the “Franchised Business”). The distinguishing characteristics of an Ideal Automotive Services Franchised Business include, but are not limited to, Ideal Automotive Services distinctive trade dress, proprietary recipes, operations methods, inventory, procedures for management, training, advertising, and promotional programs, all of which may be changed, improved or further developed by us at any time (the “System”).

We also offer qualified individuals the right to open a minimum of three (3) Ideal Automotive Services outlets in a designated area under the terms of a multi-unit development agreement. You must sign the then-current form of franchise agreement for each Franchised Business to be developed under the multi-unit development agreement, which may differ from the current Franchise Agreement included with this Disclosure Document.

### **Market and Competition:**

The market for your Franchised Business consists of the general public who seek a high end maintenance and vehicle repair. Our customers particularly draw from the market segment of upper and middle-income households.

The market for automotive services is well established and highly competitive. You will compete with businesses, including national, regional and local businesses, offering services similar to those offered by your Ideal Automotive Services Franchised Business, including other vehicle repair and maintenance services providers. There are many other vehicle services franchises, as well as independent businesses throughout the United States, that may offer similar products and services. The market for our products and services is not seasonal but may be affected by economic conditions.

### **Industry Specific Regulations:**

You must comply with all local, state and federal laws and regulations that apply to the operation of your Franchised Business, including, among others, the Department of Motor Vehicles, Department of Consumer Affairs, business operations, insurance, discrimination, and employment laws. Your advertising of the Franchised Business is regulated by the Federal Trade Commission. There may be federal, state and local laws including but not limited to licensing or certification requirements which affect your Franchised Business in addition to those listed here. You will be responsible for investigating and complying with any such laws. You should consider both their

effect on your business and the cost of compliance. You should thoroughly investigate all of these laws and requirements before purchasing an Ideal Automotive Services franchise.

## **ITEM 2: BUSINESS EXPERIENCE**

### **Jian “Jeff” Li, Chief Executive Officer**

Jeff is our founder and Chief Executive Officer and he’s been in this role since our inception. Jeff has been the principal of each of our affiliates referenced in Item 1 since their inception since 2012 in New York City, New York.

### **Kang Li, Chief Operating Officer**

Kang is our co-founder and Chief Operating Officer and has been in this role since its inception. Kang currently oversees our franchisee training program. Kang has been the Chief Operating Officer of our various affiliates referenced in Item 1 since 2012 in New York City, New York.

### **Guo “David” Jian Liang, Regional Service Director**

David joined Ideal Auto in 2014 in New York City, New York. David held various positions within our service department, having gained extensive knowledge of every aspect of the automobile collision and repair business. He currently oversees the daily operations of all our repair centers and is responsible for leading growth through quality, customer service, and compliance. David holds a Certificate of Fitness to operate and maintain air compressors and is a Certified NYS Motor Vehicle Inspector.

### **Tianran “Nick” Shi, Regional Business Relation Director**

Nick started with Ideal Auto in 2013 in New York City, New York, as a sales associate in our sales department. In 2014, he played a vital role in the startup of our first automobile collision and repair center and later helped to foster the expansions of our company’s other repair centers. He has since gained extensive experience in every position within our service department. In 2019, he became our company’s Business Relations Director, overseeing a team of Business Account Managers tasked to grow our business by synergizing our ever-expanding network of business vendors.

## **ITEM 3: LITIGATION**

No litigation is required to be disclosed in this Item.

## **ITEM 4: BANKRUPTCY**

No bankruptcies are required to be disclosed in this Item.

## **ITEM 5: INITIAL FEES**

### **Initial Franchise Fee**

We will charge you an initial franchise fee (“Initial Franchise Fee”) when you sign the Franchise Agreement, which is included in this Disclosure Document in Exhibit B. The Initial Franchise Fee is Forty-Five Thousand Dollars (\$45,000). The Initial Franchise Fee is fully earned by us and due in lump sum when you sign the Franchise Agreement. The Initial Franchise Fee is not refundable under any circumstance.

## Development Fee

We will charge you a development fee (“Development Fee”) when you sign the Multi-Unit Development Agreement, which is included in this Disclosure Document in Exhibit C.

The Development Fee is an amount equal to One Hundred and Thirty-Five Thousand Dollars (\$135,000) for a required minimum of three (3) a maximum of ten (10) Ideal Automotive Services outlets you are to develop under the Multi-Unit Development Agreement, plus Forty Five Thousand Dollars (\$45,000) for each additional Ideal Automotive Services outlet you agree to develop. The Development Fee is fully earned by us and due in lump sum when you sign the Multi-Unit Development Agreement. The Development Fee is not refundable under any circumstance.

In our discretion, we may collect some or all of your Grand Opening Marketing expenditure and implement Grand Opening activities on your behalf. We may collect up to \$10,000, which is due upon signing the lease for your Franchised Business premises. Amounts collected are not refundable.

## **ITEM 6: OTHER FEES**

| <b>Type of Fee</b>   | <b>Amount</b>  | <b>Due Date</b>              | <b>Remarks</b>   |
|--|--|------------------------------|--|
| Royalty Fee  | 6% of Gross Revenue  | Monthly                      | Payable to us. See footnote 1.   |
| Required Minimum Expenditure for Local Marketing and Advertising | The greater of: (i) \$3,000 per month per store or one (1%) percent of monthly Gross Revenue | Monthly                      | Payable to third parties. All advertising must be pre-approved by us. See footnote 2.  |
| Brand Fund Contribution  | 2% of your Gross Revenue, with a minimum of \$1,000 and a maximum of \$3,000                 | Monthly                      | Brand Fund Contributions are paid directly to the Brand Fund. See footnote 3.  |
| Advertising Cooperative  | Your share of actual cost of advertising   | As determined by cooperative | No cooperatives have been established as of our last fiscal year end. You are required to join an advertising cooperative if one is formed. Cooperatives will be comprised of all franchised Ideal Automotive Services outlets in a designated geographic area. Any affiliate-owned outlets may participate in an advertising cooperative, in our sole discretion. |
| Late Charge  | \$1.5% per month   | As incurred                  | If you fail to pay us any amount when due, or if you fail to submit your Gross Revenue report when due, we may charge a late fee.  |
| Interest Charge  | 18% of overdue amount or the maximum permitted by law, whichever is lower                    | As incurred                  | If you fail to pay us any amount when due, we may charge you interest on the unpaid balance until the payment is received.   |

| Type of Fee   | Amount   | Due Date   | Remarks   |
|---|--|--|---|
| Non-sufficient Funds Fee  | \$100 per occurrence, whichever is greater   | As incurred  | If your check is returned or an electronic funds transfer from your bank account is denied for non-sufficient funds, for each occurrence, we may charge you a Non-sufficient Funds Fee. |
| Delayed Opening Fee   | \$100 per day, up to 120 days  | As incurred  | We may impose this fee if you fail to open for business within the time period required by the Franchise Agreement.   |
| Development Deadline Extension – Multi-Unit Development Agreement | \$10,000   | As incurred  | We may approve a development extension request on our discretion.   |
| Relocation Fee  | \$5,000  | As incurred  | This fee is due if we approve your request to relocate your Ideal Automotive Services outlet.   |
| Successor Term Fee  | Fifty (50%) percent of our then current Franchise Fee  | Before signing successor agreement   | Payable to us. See Item 17.   |
| Transfer Fee – Franchise Agreement                                | \$5,000  | Upon your request for approval of the transfer   | Payable to us. See Item 17  |
| Transfer Fee – Multi-Unit Development Agreement                   | \$5,000 for each existing Ideal Auto Services Business For the Ideal Auto Services Businesses that remain to be developed, the transfer fee shall be the greater of (i) \$5,000; or (ii) 25% of the portion of the purchase price attributable to the developable Ideal Auto Services Businesses | Upon your request for approval of the transfer   | Payable to us. See Item 17  |
| Initial Training  | No charge for initial training of up to 2-3 people. You pay all travel and other related expenses incurred by all trainees. The current fee to train additional or replacement personnel is  | Fees for training your additional personnel are due prior to the commencement of training. | May be paid to us or a third party. See Item 11 for information about our Initial Training Program.   |

| Type of Fee   | Amount   | Due Date     | Remarks   |
|---|--|--------------|---|
|   | \$1,000.00 per person.   |              |   |
| Additional Training - Courses                                   | \$1,000 per person. You pay for all travel and other related expenses incurred by all trainees | As incurred. | See footnote 4.   |
| Additional Training – Franchisee Convention or Business Meeting | \$500 per day. You pay for all travel and other related expenses incurred by all trainees      | As incurred. | See footnote 4.   |
| Remedial Training Fee   | \$1,000 per person, plus travel and other expenses.  | As incurred  | We may impose this fee, payable to us, if you request additional training at your premises from time to time, or if you are operating below our standards and we require you to have additional training. You must also pay all costs of our trainer, which include but are not limited to, airfare, transportation, hotel and meals. |
| Interim Management Support Fee                                  | \$400 per day, plus our expenses.  | As incurred. | We may impose this fee (in addition to all regularly occurring fees such as the Continuing Royalty Fee and Brand Fund Contributions), payable to us, if we provide on-site or virtual management of your Franchised Business. See footnote 5.   |
| Examination of Books and Records                                | \$600 per day  | As incurred. | We have the right under the Franchise Agreement to examine your books, records and tax returns. If an examination reveals that you have understated any Gross Revenue report by 2% or more, you must pay us the cost of the audit and all travel and related expenses, in addition to repaying monies owed, including interest.       |
| Evaluation Fee of Unapproved Item or Supplier                   | \$500 to \$1,000 depending on administrative and related evaluation fees                       | As incurred  | Payable to us. See footnote 6.  |

| Type of Fee                        | Amount   | Due Date   | Remarks  |
|------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Quality Review Services            | \$600 per day  | As incurred  | Payable to third-party providers.  |
| Syndicate Monthly Fee              | \$400 per month (includes 20 user accounts). Additional users will be \$40 per person.   | Quarterly  | This fee is for new or improved technology for the benefit of the System and the Franchised Business, including but not limited to, assigned phone numbers and email addresses, a franchise portal, benchmarking platform or other operations or communications systems. See footnote 7.   |
| Insurance Reimbursement            | Amount paid by us for your insurance obligations, plus a 10% administrative fee and other actual expenses  | As incurred  | You must reimburse us for any insurance costs and other fees we incur due to your failure to meet the insurance obligations required by the Franchise Agreement.   |
| Liquidated Damages                 | Up to 24 months of Royalty Fees and Brand Fund Contributions   | Upon termination of the Franchise Agreement due to your default, in a lump sum | If your Franchise Agreement is terminated due to your default, you must pay us the average monthly Royalty Fee, Brand Fund Contribution, Syndicate Monthly Fee payable by you for the 12 months prior to your default multiplied by the lesser of 24 months or the number of months remaining in the term of your Franchise Agreement. |
| Indemnification                    | Amount of loss or damages plus costs   | As incurred  | See footnote 8.  |
| Non-Compliance Fee                 | \$250 per day.   | As incurred  | If you are not in compliance with the Franchise Agreement or the Operations Manual. Payable to us.   |
| Reimbursement of fees and expenses | Our costs and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, incurred for your failure to pay amounts when due or failure to comply in any way with the | As Incurred  | Payable to us.   |

| Type of Fee | Amount               | Due Date       | Remarks   |
|-------------|----------------------|----------------|---|
|             | Franchise Agreement. |                |   |
| Taxes       | Amount of taxes      | When incurred. | You must reimburse us for any taxes that we must pay to any taxing authority on account of either the operation of your Franchised Business or payments that you make to us, including, but not limited to any sales, excise, use, privilege, or income taxes imposed by any authority. |

All fees and expenses described in this Item 6 are nonrefundable and are uniformly imposed. Except as otherwise indicated in the preceding chart, we impose all fees and expenses listed and you must pay them to us.

<sup>1</sup>“Gross Revenue” includes all sales of every kind and nature at or from your Franchised Business outlet or made pursuant to the rights granted to you by the Franchise Agreement. Gross Revenue includes the full amount payable by your customers, without deduction for delivery costs or other write-offs. Gross Revenue does not include (i) any sales tax or similar taxes collected from customers and turned over to the governmental authority imposing the tax, (ii) properly documented refunds to customers, and (iii) properly documented promotional discounts (i.e. coupons). Gross Revenue does not include gift card purchases, at the time of purchase, but Gross Revenue does include the redemption amount of purchases made by gift card. If you do not report revenues for any reporting period, then we will collect 120% of the last Royalty Fee collected and settle the balance for the next period in which you report revenue. You are required to set up authorization at your bank to allow us to electronically transfer funds from your bank account to our bank account. Interest and late fees will apply to any late payments or electronic funds transfer requests denied due to insufficient funds.

<sup>2</sup> Upon our request, you must furnish us with a quarterly report and documentation of local advertising expenditures during the previous calendar quarter. You may not use social media platforms, such as Facebook, Instagram, Twitter, X, LinkedIn, YouTube, Tik Tok, blogs and other networking and sharing websites, unless you first receive our written approval to do so, and such use is in strict accordance with our requirements.

<sup>3</sup> Brand Fund Contribution payments are due at the same time and in the same manner as Royalty Fees. You are required to set up authorization at your bank to allow the Brand Fund to electronically transfer funds from your bank account to the Brand Fund’s bank account. Interest and late fees will apply to any late payments or electronic funds transfer requests denied due to insufficient funds. If you do not report any sales in a reporting period, then the Brand Fund will collect 120% of the last Brand Fund Contribution collected and settle the balance for the next period in which you report sales.

<sup>4</sup>We may offer mandatory and/or optional additional training programs from time to time. If we require it, you must participate in additional training for up to 5 days per year, which may include additional training expenses and attending a national business meeting or annual convention, at a location we designate. In addition to tuition or attendance fees, currently \$500 a day per person, you are responsible for any and all incidental expenses incurred by you and your personnel in connection with additional training or attendance at Franchisor’s national business meeting or annual convention, including, without limitation, costs of travel, lodging, meals and wages.

<sup>5</sup> In the event of your death or disability, your default of the Franchise Agreement, absence of a qualified manager, or other reasons, in our sole discretion, we may provide interim on-site or virtual management of your Franchised Business.

<sup>6</sup> If you wish to purchase, lease or use any equipment, supplies, services or other items unapproved or from an unapproved supplier, you must request our prior written approval. As a condition of our approval, we may require inspection of the proposed supplier's facilities and evaluation and testing of the proposed item or service.

<sup>7</sup>With respect to the Syndicate System, you are required to enter into a software license agreement with us simultaneously with your execution of the Franchise Agreement Attachment 8. During the term of the software license agreement, you will pay us (or our designated affiliate) a Monthly User Fee of \$400.00 a month, which includes 20 user accounts. Each additional account will cost \$40.00 per account. You will be required to have a minimum of one (1) user. Franchisor reserves the right to increase the amount of the Monthly User Fee once per calendar year.

<sup>8</sup>You must indemnify and hold us, our parent and affiliates, and all of our respective officers, directors, agents and employees harmless from and against any and all claims, losses, costs, expenses, liability and damages arising directly or indirectly from, as a result of, or in connection with your business operations under the Franchise Agreement, as well as the costs, including attorneys' fees, of defending against them.

## **ITEM 7: ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT**

### **YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT (Single Unit)**

| <b>Type of Expenditure</b>  | <b>Amount</b>         | <b>Method of Payment</b>                    | <b>When Due</b>                            | <b>To Whom Payment is Made</b>                 |
|---|-----------------------|---|--|--|
| Initial Franchise Fee <sup>1</sup>                                  | \$45,000              | Lump sum payment in cash or available funds | Upon signing the Franchise Agreement       | Us   |
| Your Training Expenses <sup>2</sup>                                 | \$5,000- \$20,000     | As required                                 | As required                                | Suppliers of transportation lodging & meals.   |
| On-Site Trainer's Travel Expenses <sup>3</sup>                      | \$4,000 - \$8,000     | As required                                 | As required                                | Us   |
| Premises Deposits <sup>4</sup>                                      | \$20,000 - \$100,000  | As required by landlord, utility providers  | As required by landlord, utility providers | Landlord                                       |
| Utilities Deposits  | \$500 - \$3,000       | As required                                 | As required                                | Utility providers                              |
| Professional Design   | \$3,000 - \$30,000    | As required                                 | As required                                | Architect, Designer and/or Building Contractor |
| Leasehold Improvements, Construction and/or Remodeling <sup>5</sup> | \$100,000 - \$300,000 | As required                                 | As required                                | Suppliers                                      |
| Signage   | \$10,000 - \$50,000   | As required                                 | As required                                | Suppliers                                      |
| Furniture, Fixtures & Equipment                                     | \$200,000 - \$400,000 | As required                                 | As required                                | Suppliers                                      |

| Type of Expenditure                       | Amount                         | Method of Payment | When Due                      | To Whom Payment is Made                                    |
|---|--------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| Computer Systems (1 month) <sup>7</sup>   | \$1000 - \$2,000               | As required       | As required                   | Suppliers  |
| Initial Inventory <sup>8</sup>            | \$10,000 - \$30,000            | As required       | As required                   | Suppliers  |
| Office Equipment and Supplies             | \$2,000 - \$15,000             | As required       | As required                   | Suppliers  |
| Grand Opening Marketing <sup>9</sup>      | \$10,000 - \$30,000            | As required       | As required                   | Suppliers and/or Us  |
| Professional Fees <sup>10</sup>           | \$2,000 - \$20,000             | As required       | As required                   | Attorney, Accountant, Other Professional Service Providers |
| Licenses and Permits <sup>11</sup>        | \$160 - \$2,000                | As required       | Before opening or as required | Government Agencies  |
| Insurance <sup>12</sup>                   | \$2,000 - \$30,000             | As required       | Before opening                | Insurer  |
| Additional Funds – 3 months <sup>13</sup> | \$50,000 - \$100,000           | As incurred       | As arranged                   | Suppliers, etc.  |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                              | <b>\$437,500 – \$1,085,000</b> |                   |                               |  |

**YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT  
(Multi-Unit – 3 outlets)**

| Type of Expenditure                          | Amount                        | Method of Payment                           | When Due                             | To Whom Payment is Made |
|--|-------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Development Fee (for 3 outlets) <sup>1</sup> | \$135,000                     | Lump sum payment in cash or available funds | Upon signing the Franchise Agreement | Us                      |
| Additional Funds – 3 months <sup>12</sup>    | \$50,000 - \$100,000          | As incurred                                 | As arranged                          | Suppliers, etc.         |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                                 | <b>\$185,000 - \$ 235,000</b> |   |                                      |                         |

<sup>1</sup> Please see Item 5 for information on a discount on the Initial Franchise Fee.

<sup>2</sup> This amount is for transportation, lodging and meals for two persons attending the Initial Training Program and will vary in relation to travel expenses for air fare, lodging, meals, seasonality, and the geographic area from where you are travelling.

<sup>3</sup>The cost of initial training is included in the franchise fee, but you are responsible for transportation and expenses for meals and lodging while attending training. The total cost will depend on the accommodations you choose. These expenses are typically non-refundable. Before making airline ticket, hotel, rental car or other reservations, you should inquire about the refund policy in the event you need to cancel any reservation. This does not include the salaries you must pay to your employees who are attending.

<sup>4</sup>You must obtain a site for your Franchised Business that is acceptable to us. We anticipate that you will lease your Franchised Business and estimate that monthly rent for the leased space will range from \$5 to \$80 per square foot, depending upon the size, condition, and location of the leased premises. Typical retail space for an

Ideal Automotive Services outlet is approximately 5,000 to 20,000 square feet. The cost of commercial space varies considerably depending upon the location and the conditions affecting the local market for commercial property. Your landlord will likely require you to pay a security deposit equal to one month's rent or more. Utility providers set the amounts of the utility deposits. A credit check may be required by the issuing utility company prior to the initiation of services, or a higher deposit required for first time customers. These costs will vary depending on the type of services required for the facility and the municipality or utility provider from which they are being contracted. The figures in the chart include deposits that may be refundable to you at a later time. In most cases, your lease will require you to pay electric, gas, water, and other utilities directly; however, some landlords cover some utility charges through maintenance fees.

<sup>5</sup> This cost of leasehold improvements depends upon the condition and size of the leasehold, the local cost of contract work and the location of the Franchised Business. The estimate set forth in the table above, is based upon you receiving the site in "Vanilla Box" condition, which means that the interior of the premises has been prepped with ample heating/cooling, walls that are ready to be painted, plumbing to stub, lighting, electrical switches and outlets, bathroom(s), and a finished ceiling. These estimates take into account the amounts frequently charged by general contractors, electricians, plumbers and other licensed tradesmen, but do not include the costs of an architect. You will incur additional expenses in this category if you take over space that was occupied by a prior tenant. Tenant improvement allowances, if any, paid to you may defray a portion of build-out costs.

<sup>6</sup> This is an estimate of rent you will pay to the landlord while you make leasehold improvements before opening for business. You may negotiate with the landlord a delay in the rent commencement date until your build-out is complete.

<sup>7</sup> We require you to purchase computer systems, hardware and software meeting our minimum specifications for use at your Franchised Business. A one-time Setup Fee of \$295.00 for the Syndicate System payable to us or our designated affiliate, with the balance payable to our Approved Vendors. Amounts you pay for a computer and software are typically non-refundable, or if refundable you may be subject to a "re-stocking" fee. We estimate the monthly ongoing fees for this software to be \$700 - \$1,500 a month. Please see Item 11 for computer and POS System requirements.

<sup>8</sup> This estimate is for the cost of the initial inventory sufficient for approximately 3 months of operation. Your initial inventory will include paint, sandpapers, gloves, uniforms etc.

<sup>9</sup> You must conduct a grand opening advertising campaign with the opening of your Franchised Business. You must pay all costs of the grand opening, including publicity costs, promotional costs, plus the full costs of any price reduction or other customer inducements.

<sup>10</sup> Professional fees include setting up a corporation or other entity and engaging an accountant and/or attorney to review this Disclosure Document, a lease for the Franchised Business premises and other matters relative to your purchase of an Ideal Automotive Services franchise.

<sup>11</sup> State and local government agencies typically charge fees for occupancy permits, operating licenses and construction permits. You will need to purchase a liquor license. Costs may vary from the estimates based on the requirements of state and local government agencies. These fees are typically non-refundable. You should inquire about the cancellation and refund policy of the agencies at or before the time of payment.

<sup>12</sup> The estimate is for a quarterly premium. You must purchase the amounts and types of insurance as required by our Confidential Operations Manual from time to time (see Item 8). Factors that affect your cost of insurance include the size and location of the Franchised Business, value of the improvements, number of employees and other factors. The amounts you pay for insurance are typically non-refundable. You should inquire about the cancellation and refund policy of the insurance carrier or agent at or before the time of purchase. The lease for the Franchised Business premises may also require additional insurance coverages.

<sup>13</sup>This is an estimate of the additional funds needed to cover expected expenses that you will incur during the first three (3) months after commencing operations. The expected expenses included in this estimate are rent, utilities, initial payroll and payroll taxes, technology fees, additional marketing and additional inventory purchases. We based our estimate of additional funds on the opening experience of our affiliate-owned Ideal Automotive Services during the first year of operation.

We do not offer financing for any part of the initial investment.

All fees and payments are non-refundable, unless otherwise stated or permitted by payee.

## **ITEM 8: RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES**

We have identified various suppliers, distributors and manufacturers of equipment, supplies and services that your Franchised Business must use or provide which meet our standards and requirements. You must purchase all equipment, supplies and services from our designated suppliers and contractors or in accordance with our specifications. We maintain written lists of approved items of equipment, supplies and services (by brand name and/or by standards and specifications) and a list of designated suppliers and contractors for those items. We will update these lists periodically and issue the updated lists to all franchisees.

### **Obligation to Purchase or Lease Products or Services from Franchisor**

You are required to enter into a Software License Agreement with us in connection with your use of the Syndicate System. Upon execution of the Franchise Agreement, you will pay to us (or to our designated affiliate) a Setup fee of \$295. You will be required to pay us (or to our designated affiliate) a Monthly User Fee of \$400 per month which includes 20 user accounts. Each additional account beyond 20 accounts, will be \$40 per account per month. We sublicense the Syndicate System from our affiliate, Ideal Automotive Software, LLC pursuant to a software license agreement. Our CEO, Jian Li, indirectly owns 100% of this affiliate through our parent holding company, Ideal Automotive Holdings, LLC.

Warranty products that you may offer to your customers must currently be obtained through our reinsurance company affiliate, Panda (or from another affiliate which we may designate in the future). All warranty products related transactions are currently facilitated through our management company affiliate, Ideal Automotive Management, LLC (“Ideal Management”). We or our above-mentioned affiliates, including without limitation Panda and Ideal Management, may receive remuneration in connection with your customers’ purchases of warranty products. Our CEO, Jian Li, and our COO, Kang Li, collectively have a controlling interest in Panda.

You must purchase from us (or our designated affiliate) certain Promotional Supplies, including, for example, marketing materials, license plate frames and forms. Our CEO, Jian Li, indirectly owns 100% of us (the Franchisor) through our parent holding company, Ideal Automotive Holdings, LLC.

No other franchisor officer has an interest in any supplier.

### **Obligation to Purchase or Lease Products or Services from Approved Suppliers**

In addition to the proprietary products and services that you will have to purchase from our affiliate, you will also have to purchase or lease some products and services solely from suppliers approved or designated by us. A complete list of our Approved Suppliers (which is subject to change from time to time) will be provided to you. We will provide you with written notice of any changes to the Approved Suppliers list. Requiring you to purchase or lease from approved suppliers is necessary to ensure that you adhere to the uniformity requirements and quality standards associated with Ideal Automotive. We estimate that your purchases from us or approved suppliers, or purchases that must conform to our specifications, will represent approximately 80% to 85% of your total purchases in establishing your Ideal Auto Broker Location, and approximately 50% to 60% of your total purchases in the continuing operation of your Ideal Auto Broker Location.

We provide no material benefits (such as the grant of additional franchises) based on your use of designated sources; however, failure to use approved items or designated suppliers and contractors may be a default under the Franchise Agreement. Additionally, when there is any default under the Franchise Agreement, we reserve the right, in addition to other remedies available under the Franchise Agreement, to direct suppliers to withhold furnishing products and services to you.

#### Approval of Alternative Suppliers

We approve suppliers after careful review of the quality of the products and services they provide to us and our franchisees. If you would like us to consider another item or supplier, you must make such request in writing to us and have the supplier give us samples of its product or service and such other information that we may require. If the item and/or supplier meets our specifications, as we determine in our sole discretion, we will approve it as an additional item or supplier. We will notify you whether we approve or disapprove of the proposed item or supplier within 30 days after we receive all required information to evaluate the product or service. We reserve the right to revoke approval of any item or supplier that does not continue to meet our then-current standards. Our criteria for approving items and suppliers are not available to you. If you request that we approve a proposed item or supplier, we may charge you an evaluation fee equal to our actual cost and expense of inspection and testing.

We maintain written lists of approved items of equipment, fixtures, inventory and services (by brand name and/or by standards and specifications) and a list of designated suppliers and contractors for those items. We update these lists periodically and issue the updated lists to all franchisees.

#### Revenue from Franchisee Purchases

Although we do not currently do so, we may derive revenue from your purchase of certain products and services from our designated or approved suppliers. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2024, we did not receive any revenue, rebates, discounts or other material consideration from suppliers based on franchisees' required purchases of products, supplies or equipment; however, we may do so in the future and any rebates, discounts or other material consideration that we receive may be kept by us in our sole discretion.

#### Negotiated Prices

We may negotiate group rates, including price terms, for purchases of equipment and supplies necessary for the operation of the franchised Ideal Auto Services outlets. Presently, there are no purchase or supply agreements in effect and no purchasing or distribution cooperatives that you must join. Neither we nor our affiliate(s) have, to date, received revenue or other material consideration from third-party suppliers as a result of purchases made by you or any other franchisee. However, in the future we may receive volume rebates, discounts or other benefits, financial or otherwise, from suppliers. We and our affiliate(s) may derive income from the sale of goods or services to our franchisees. We do not provide or withhold material benefits to or from you (such as renewal rights or the right to open additional Ideal Auto Broker Locations) based on whether you purchase through the sources we designate or approve; however, purchases of unapproved products or purchases from unapproved suppliers in violation of the Franchise Agreement will entitle us, among other things, to terminate the Franchise Agreement.

#### Cooperatives

Currently, there are no purchasing or distribution cooperatives. However, we can require that you make your purchases through a cooperative if one is formed.

#### Insurance

Before you open for business, you must purchase and maintain at your sole cost and expense the insurance coverage that we specify. The minimum insurance required is comprehensive general liability insurance,

including coverage for personal and advertising injury, in the amount of \$2,000,000 per occurrence and \$4,000,000 in the aggregate, products liability coverage in the minimum amount of \$2,000,000 per occurrence, and a minimum of \$5,000 for medical expenses; dram shop/liquor liability insurance in a minimum amount of \$5,000,000 per occurrence; worker’s compensation coverage as required by state law, employer liability insurance of at least \$100,000 per accident, employer practices liability of at least \$100,000, and employee dishonesty insurance of at least \$25,000; property damage insurance in an amount that covers the full replacement value of your furniture, fixtures, equipment, inventory and leasehold improvements or the amount required by your lease, whichever is higher; business interruption insurance in an amount no less than necessary to satisfy your obligations under the franchise agreement for a minimum period of 12 months; cyber liability coverage of no less than \$100,000; if you operate a vehicle on behalf of your Franchised Business, comprehensive automobile liability insurance of at least a combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage of \$1,000,000; and umbrella coverage of no less than \$5,000,000. Each policy must be written by a responsible carrier or carriers acceptable to us and must name us, and our respective officers, directors, partners, agents and employees as additional insured parties, and contain a waiver of the insurance company’s rights of subrogation against us.

### **ITEM 9: FRANCHISEE’S OBLIGATIONS**

**This table lists your principal obligations under the franchise and other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items of this Disclosure Document.**

| <b>Obligation</b>  | <b>Section or Article in Franchise Agreement</b>                      | <b>Section or Article in Multi-Unit Development Agreement</b> | <b>Item in Franchise Disclosure Document</b> |
|--|---|---|--|
| a. Site Selection and Acquisition/Lease                    | 8.1   | Not Applicable  | 11   |
| b. Pre-Opening Purchase/Leases                             | 8.3, 12.3.1   | Not Applicable  | 7, 11  |
| c. Site Development & other Pre-Opening Requirements       | 8.2, 8.3, 12.1.1, 12.1.3  | Article 5   | 11   |
| d. Initial and Ongoing Training                            | Article 7   | Not Applicable  | 11   |
| e. Opening   | 8.2.3, 8.3  | Not Applicable  | 11   |
| f. Fees  | 5.1, 5.2.6, Article 6, 8.4, 11.4.3, 12.6, 12.8, 13.3.1, 16.4, 18.1.8, | Article 4   | 5, 6, 7                                      |
| g. Compliance with Standards and Policies/Operating Manual | Article 9, Article 12, 19.1.1   | Not Applicable  | 8, 11  |
| h. Trademarks and Proprietary Information                  | 9.4, 12.1.8, Article 14, 19.2, 19.3, 19.4                             | Not Applicable  | 13, 14                                       |

| Obligation   | Section or Article in Franchise Agreement | Section or Article in Multi-Unit Development Agreement | Item in Franchise Disclosure Document |
|--|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| i. Restrictions on Products/Services Offered           | 12.1.1, 12.1.5, 12.6                      | Not Applicable   | 8                                     |
| j. Warranty and Customer Service Requirements          | Not Applicable                            | Not Applicable   | Not Applicable                        |
| k. Territorial Development and Sales Quotas            | 13.2                                      | Article 5  | 12                                    |
| l. Ongoing Product/Service Purchases                   | 12.1.4, 12.3.5                            | Not Applicable   | 8                                     |
| m. Maintenance, Appearance and Remodeling Requirements | Article 9, 12.1.2, 12.1.8                 | Not Applicable   | Item 11                               |
| n. Insurance   | Article 15                                | Not Applicable   | 7                                     |
| o. Advertising   | 12.1.9, Article 13                        | Not Applicable   | 6, 11                                 |
| p. Indemnification                                     | 15.6, 16.3.7, 21.1                        | Article 9  | 6                                     |
| q. Owner's Participation, Management, Staffing         | 11.1, 11.4, 12.1.6                        | Not Applicable   | 11, 15                                |
| r. Records /Reports                                    | 12.2                                      | Not Applicable   | 6                                     |
| s. Inspections and Audits                              | 9.2, 12.1.7, 12.2.5                       | Not Applicable   | 6, 11                                 |
| t. Transfer  | Article 16                                | Article 6  | 17                                    |
| u. Renewal   | Article 5                                 | Not Applicable   | 17                                    |
| v. Post-Termination Obligations                        | Article 18                                | Section 7.4  | 17                                    |
| w. Non-Competition Covenants                           | 19.5                                      | Article 8  | 17                                    |
| x. Dispute Resolution                                  | Article 20                                | Article 10   | 17                                    |
| y. Spouse Guaranty                                     | 11.3, Attachment 7                        | Not Applicable   | 15                                    |

## ITEM 10: FINANCING

We do not offer direct or indirect financing. We do not guarantee any note, lease, or obligation on your behalf.

## **ITEM 11: FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING**

**Except as listed below, we are not required to provide you with any assistance.**

### **1. Pre-Opening Obligations**

Before you open your Franchised Business, we will:

- a. provide you with site selection guidelines and approve a location for your Franchised Business. Within 90 days of signing the Franchise Agreement, you must submit a written request for us to approve which describes the proposed location and providing other information about the site that we reasonably request. We will respond within 15 days, approving the proposed location or disapproving with comment. We consider the following factors in approving a site: general location and neighborhood, distance from neighboring franchise territories, proximity to major roads and residential areas, traffic patterns, condition of premises, tenant mix, and demographic characteristics of the area. If you do not secure a site that meets our approval within ninety (90) days of signing the Franchise Agreement, as we may extend in our reasonable discretion, you will be in default and we reserve the right to terminate the Franchise Agreement. We will not own and/or lease a site to you. You are responsible for negotiating a lease with the owner of a site we approve. If you are a Multi-Unit Operator, you must submit each proposed site to be developed under the minimum performance schedule to us for our approval within sixty (60) days of signing the Franchise Agreement for the outlet, which approval will be based on our then-current standards (Multi-Unit Development Agreement Section 5.3)(Franchise Agreement, Sections 8.1.2, 8.1.3 10.1).
- b. provide you with specifications for the layout, design, appearance, and signage for you're an Ideal Automotive Services outlet, approve your architect and contractor(s), and, at our discretion, make on-site inspections of your construction progress. You, your architect, and your contractor are required to adapt our specifications for the construction of your premises and obtain permits. We do not adapt plans or obtain permits for you. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 8.2, 10.2).
- c. provide the an Ideal Automotive Services Operations Manual and other manuals and training aids we designate for use in the operation of your Franchised Business, as they may be revised from time to time (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.3).
- d. provide a written list of other equipment, signage, supplies and products that will be required to open the Franchised Business. We do not provide, purchase, deliver, or install any of these items for you (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.5, 10.6).
- e. provide you with initial training and opening assistance. We will determine, in our sole discretion, whether you satisfactorily complete the initial training (Franchise Agreement, Sections 7.1, 7.2 and 7.3).
- f. approve your grand opening marketing plan, and in our discretion, implement some or all of your grand opening campaign activities (Franchise Agreement, Sections 13.2.3 and 13.6).
- g. provide account information and set up of proprietary mobile app. activities (Franchise Agreement, Section 6.6).

### **2. Time to Open**

We estimate the typical length of time between the signing of the Franchise Agreement and the time you open your Franchised Business is 6 to 9 months. Before you may open, you must (a) complete our Initial Training Program, (b) complete all improvements to the Franchised Business premises (c) hire and train your staff, (d) obtain all required insurance and licenses to operate the Franchised Business, and (e) purchase and stock your initial

inventory. Factors that may affect this time period include your ability to acquire license and permits, financing any portion of the initial investment and completion of required training. If you have not opened your Franchised Business within 9 months after you sign the Franchise Agreement, you must obtain our consent to extend the time to open, which we may or may not grant, at our discretion. Failure to open your Franchised Business within the original time is a default of the Franchise Agreement. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 8.3 and 8.4). If you are a Developer, you must submit each proposed site to be developed under the mandatory development schedule to us for our approval, which approval will be based on our then-current standards. (Multi-Unit Development Agreement Section 5.2).

### **3. Obligations After Opening**

During the operation of your franchise, we will:

- a. offer from time to time, in our discretion, mandatory or optional additional training programs. If we require it, you must attend mandatory additional training, which may include a national business meeting or annual convention, for up to 7 days at a location we designate. Failure to attend mandatory additional training or an annual business meeting or convention is a default of the Franchise Agreement. We have the right to impose a reasonable fee for tuition and/or attendance for all additional training programs, including the annual business meeting or conference. You must also pay your transportation, lodging, meals and other expenses to attend any mandatory training program. If you fail to attend any mandatory training program, you are required to obtain the training at a location we designate, at your sole cost, which includes tuition at the then-current rate, plus all of your travel costs and our trainer's travel costs. (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.4).
- b. upon your request, or as we determine to be appropriate, provide remedial on-premises training and assistance. For any on-premises training, you must reimburse all costs for the services of our trainer, including but not limited to the trainer's then-current per diem fee and all travel-related expenses, such as transportation, meals and lodging (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.5).
- c. upon your request, provide individualized assistance to you within reasonable limits by telephone, video conferencing, or e-mail, subject at all times to availability of our personnel and within reasonable limits (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.6, 10.9).
- d. from time to time, as may become available, provide you with samples or digital artwork of advertising and promotional materials (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.6);
- e. conducts inspections of your Franchised Business, at the frequency and duration that we deem advisable. Such inspections include evaluating your service and premises to ensure that they meet our standards (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.4);
- f. provide you with any written specifications for required equipment, products and services and updated lists of any approved suppliers of these items (Franchise Agreement, Section 10.7);
- g. subject to applicable law, recommend minimum and maximum prices for products and services at you're an Ideal Automotive Services outlet (Franchise Agreement, Section 12.5);
- h. approve or disapprove of all advertising, direct mail, and other promotional material and campaigns you propose in writing to us. We will respond within ten (10) business days, either accepting or rejecting the proposed material and/or campaign; however, if we do not respond within ten (10) business days, the proposed material and/or campaign is deemed "disapproved". (Franchise Agreement, Section 13.6).
- i. administer the Brand Fund (Franchise Agreement, Sections 10.10 and 13.3).

### **4. Advertising**

We will conduct advertising and other brand development activities on behalf of the System through the System-wide Brand Fund, which is described below. We have no obligation to conduct any other advertising. Neither we nor the Brand Fund are required to spend any amount on advertising, promotion, public relations, merchandising or media in your territory or area where your Franchised Business is located.

**Local Advertising** (Franchise Agreement, Sections 13.2 and 13.5)

We require you to spend at least \$10,000 on opening advertising and promotional activities beginning at least 30 days prior to and within the first 60 days following the opening of your Franchised Business. Thereafter, you must spend the greater of (i) \$3,000 per month, or (ii) 1% of your monthly Gross Revenue each month on advertising for the Franchised Business in your territory.

You may develop advertising materials using content previously approved by us for your own use at your own cost, and you may use marketing materials that we may offer. You may not use any advertising or marketing materials, including press releases and vendor-designed assets unless they have been approved in advance in writing by us, which approval may be withheld in our discretion. We will respond to your request for approval within 10 business days; however, if we do not respond within 10 business days, the proposed advertising or marketing material is deemed “disapproved”.

Unless we collect some or all of your Grand Opening marketing expenditure, we do not provide for placement of local advertising on your behalf, and we have no obligation to spend any amount on advertising in your area or territory. You are responsible for local advertising placement. If feasible, you may do cooperative advertising with other Ideal Automotive Services franchisees in your area, with our prior written approval. You may not maintain any business profile on Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, LinkedIn, YouTube, Threads, Tik Tok, or any other social media and/or networking site, except in accordance with our specifications.

**System-wide Brand Fund** (Franchise Agreement, Sections 13.3 and 13.4)

You are required to contribute 2% your Gross Revenue to our systemwide Brand Fund. Your contribution to the Brand Fund will be a minimum of \$1,000 and a maximum of \$3,000. Each Ideal Automotive Services outlet operated by our affiliates or us may, but is not obligated to, contribute to the Brand Fund on the same basis as System franchisees. In our discretion, we may increase the Brand Fund Contribution, from time to time, but shall not increase to any amount more than 0.5 basis points during any twelve (12) month period.

The Brand Fund is administered by our accounting and marketing personnel. We may use Brand Fund contributions to pay any and all costs for developing, producing and disseminating advertising, marketing, promotional and public relations materials, programs, campaigns, sales and marketing seminars and training programs of every kind and nature, through any media we determine; conducting marketing research and employing advertising agencies; developing, enhancing and maintaining our website, social media platforms, apps, and other technology for the benefit of the Brand image and/or Systemwide improvements; and staff salaries and other personnel and departmental costs for advertising that we internally administer or prepare.

The Brand Fund will not be used to defray any of our other general operating expenses. Brand Fund contributions will not be used to solicit new franchise sales; provided however, we have the right to use the Brand Fund for public relations, to explain the franchise system, and/or include “Franchises Available” or similar language and contact information in advertising produced with Brand Fund contributions.

The Brand Fund collects and expends contributions for the benefit of the System as a whole. We have the right to use the Brand Fund contributions to place advertising in national, regional or local media (including broadcast, print, or other media) and to conduct marketing campaigns through any channel, in our discretion, including but not limited to, internet and direct-mail campaigns. We have no obligation, however, to use the Brand Fund to place advertising or conduct marketing campaigns in any particular area, including the geographical area where your Franchised Business is located.

We have no obligation to make expenditures that are equivalent or proportionate to your Brand Fund contribution or to ensure that you benefit directly or pro rata from the production or placement of advertising from the Brand Fund.

The Brand Fund is not audited. An annual unaudited financial statement of the Brand Fund is available to any franchisee upon written request.

If we spend more or less than the total of all contributions to the Brand Fund in any fiscal year, we may carry forward any surplus or deficit to the next fiscal year. Although the Brand Fund is intended to be of perpetual duration, we may terminate it at any time and for any reason or no reason. We will not terminate the Brand Fund, however, until all monies in the Brand have been spent for advertising or promotional purposes or returned to contributors, without interest, on the basis of their respective contributions.

No Brand Fund contributions were required, made or expended in our most recently concluded fiscal year.

#### **Regional Advertising Cooperative (Franchise Agreement, Section 13.4)**

Currently, our System has no regional advertising fund or cooperative, and there are no governing documents available for your review. However, we may decide to establish a regional fund or cooperative in the future and your participation may be mandatory, in our sole discretion. A regional cooperative will be comprised of all franchised Ideal Automotive Services outlets in a designated geographic area. Our affiliate-owned outlets may participate in a regional cooperative, in our sole discretion. Each Ideal Automotive Services outlet will have one vote in the cooperative. We will determine in advance how each cooperative will be organized and governed. We have the right to form, dissolve, merge or change the structure of the cooperatives. If a cooperative is established during the term of your Franchise Agreement, you must sign all documents we request and become a member of the cooperative according to the terms of the documents.

If we establish a regional advertising fund or cooperative, you must contribute amounts equal to your share of the total cost of cooperative advertising. Your contributions to a regional advertising fund or cooperative will be in addition to your required contributions to the Brand Fund; however, your local advertising expenditure may be credited to your required regional cooperative contributions.

#### **Advertising Council (Franchise Agreement, Section 9.6)**

We do not have an advertising council composed of franchisees that advises us on advertising policies. The Franchise Agreement gives us the right, in our discretion, to create a franchisee advisory council to communicate ideas, including proposed advertising policies. If created, we will determine in advance how franchisees are selected to the council, which may include factors such as a franchisee's level of success, superior performance and profitability. We have the right to change or dissolve the council at any time.

#### **5. Computer Systems (Franchise Agreement, Section 12.3)**

You must purchase and use the point-of-sale system ("Syndicate System") we specify, and have the latest versions of hardware, software and computer platforms to operate the Syndicate System. We currently require the CCC ONE System. The Syndicate System performs a variety of functions, including inventory management, employee scheduling, online ordering, gift card and loyalty program management, payment processing, and sales report generation.

**Hardware:** Desktop or laptop computer, All-In-One Printer/Copier/Fax/Scanner, High Speed Internet

**Software:** Swept commercial cleaning software; Microsoft Office; E-mail; Adobe PDF or similar software; Syndicate System; QuickBooks Online.

You are required to use all software and applications that we specify and pay any subscription or access fees associated with them. You will pay a one-time Setup Fee in the amount of \$295.00 to us or an affiliate that we designate in connection with your license to use the Syndicate System and a Monthly User Fee based upon the number of users affiliated with your Location. This fee is \$400 per month which includes 20 user accounts. Each additional account beyond 20 will be \$40 for each user account. This Setup Fee is not refundable. The current cost to purchase the required hardware and software is \$1,000 - \$2,000.

We may in the future establish or modify the sales reporting systems as we deem appropriate for the accurate and expeditious reporting of Gross Revenue, and you must fully cooperate in implementing any such system at your expense.

The POS System allows us to independently and remotely access all of your sales data, including your Gross Revenue, through the Internet. There are no contractual limitations on our right to have full access to this information. We may retrieve, download, analyze and store such information and data at any time. We own all customer and financial data stored in your POS System.

There are no contractual limitations on the frequency and cost of upgrades and/or updates to the above-described systems or programs. We have no obligation to maintain, repair, update or upgrade your computer and software. At your cost, you must provide on-going maintenance and repairs to your computer and software. You must upgrade your computer hardware and software as necessary to operate the most current version of the POS System or any replacements thereto. We cannot estimate the cost of maintaining, updating and upgrading your computer hardware and software because it will depend on the make and model of your hardware, required upgrades to operate our current management and payment processing applications, repair history, usage, local cost of computer maintenance services in your area and technological advances that we cannot predict.

**6. Table of Contents of Operations Manual**

The Table of Contents of our Operations Manual, as of our last fiscal year end, is attached as Exhibit E. The Operations Manual has a total of 128 pages.

**7. Training (Franchise Agreement, Article 7)**

You (if the franchisee is an individual) or all of your owners (if the franchisee is a business entity) and your managers, must complete our Initial Training Program, to our satisfaction, at least 2 weeks (but no more than 6 weeks) before opening your Franchised Business. We will train you at our headquarters and/or at an affiliate- or franchised-owned outlet, or at another location we specify.

**TRAINING PROGRAM**

| <b>SUBJECT</b>                            | <b>HOURS OF CLASSROOM TRAINING</b> | <b>HOURS OF ON THE JOB TRAINING</b> | <b>LOCATION</b>                      |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Introduction to Ideal Automotive Services | 8                                  | 0                                   | Central Office / Min. 2 Repair Shops |
| Franchise Operations and Compliance       | 10                                 | 0                                   | Central Office / Online              |
| Customer Service Excellence               | 6                                  | 4                                   | Central Office / On-Site             |
| Technical Skills in Collision Repair      | 20                                 | 60                                  | On-Site / Online                     |

|  |    |     |                                   |
|--|----|-----|-----------------------------------|
| Advanced Automotive Technology         | 15 | 20  | On-Site / Online                  |
| Business Management and Operations     | 12 | 8   | Central Office / Online / On-Site |
| Marketing and Customer Acquisition     | 8  | 4   | Central Office / Online           |
| Vendor and Insurance Company Relations | 6  | 2   | Central Office / Online           |
| Health and Safety Compliance           | 8  | 4   | On-Site / Online                  |
| On-Site Accident Scene Assistance      | 5  | 5   | On-Site / Online                  |
| <b>Totals</b>                          | 98 | 107 |                                   |

We periodically conduct our Initial Training Program throughout the year, as needed. Training will be provided by or under the direction of Guo Jian Liang “David” our Regional Service Director. David joined Ideal Auto in 2014. David held various positions within our service department, having gained extensive knowledge of every aspect of the automobile collision and repair business. He currently oversees the daily operations of all our repair centers and is responsible for leading growth through quality, customer service, and compliance. David holds a Certificate of Fitness to operate and maintain air compressors and is a Certified NYS Motor Vehicle Inspector.

Our training materials consist of our Operations Manual, tutorial videos, online training portal, and recipes demonstrations.

The cost of our instructors and training materials for up to 2 individuals is included in the Initial Franchise Fee. You must pay for all travel and personal expenses, including, but not limited to, all costs for your transportation, meals, and lodging for yourself and your personnel.

If you do not complete our Initial Training Program to our satisfaction, we reserve the right to terminate the Franchise Agreement.

We will provide you with on-site training, supervision and assistance for up to 1 week upon the opening of your Franchised Business at no additional charge.

We may conduct mandatory or optional additional training programs, including an annual conference or national business meeting. If we require it, you must attend mandatory training programs that we offer for up to 5 days per year at a location we designate. We reserve the right to impose fees annually for tuition and/or attendance for all training courses, and registration fees for attendance at an annual business meeting or conference. You must also pay your transportation, lodging, meals and other expenses to attend any mandatory training program, annual business meeting and conference. If you fail to attend any mandatory training program, annual business meeting or conference, you are required to obtain the training at a location we designate, at your sole cost, which includes tuition at the then-current rate, plus all of your travel costs and our trainer’s travel costs.

## **ITEM 12: TERRITORY**

Under the Franchise Agreement, you have the right to establish and operate one Ideal Automotive Services outlet within a limited protected territory that will be defined after the site of your Franchised Business is identified and approved by us (the “Territory”). You are required to find and obtain possession of a specific site for your Franchised Business in a non-exclusive site search area that meets our site selection criteria and

our approval. Your Territory is located in all or a portion of a listed town, city, or county, and is identified by a marked map and/or list of one or more contiguous zip codes. The Territory is determined on an individual basis taking into account day, time and nighttime populations, minimum numbers of households and/or offices, real estate prices and/or incomes. Your Territory may be as small as a 10 block radius in an urban area or a minimum of a 3-mile radius of your outlet in suburban neighborhood. Your Territory will be identified and attached to your Franchise Agreement as Attachment 2. If you sign our Multi-Unit Development Agreement, we will designate the territory of each outlet you develop in accordance with our then-current standards.

You will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control.

During the term of your Franchise Agreement, and provided that you are not in default of your Franchise Agreement, we will not, and will not permit anyone else to, open another dedicated Ideal Automotive Services outlet premises within your Territory. However, notwithstanding this limited protection right we grant to you, we reserve all rights to sell, either directly or through others, our products and services at kiosks, carts, counters, stores-within-a-store or otherwise at retail, non-traditional or captive market venues in the Territory, such as grocery stores, convenience stores, amusement or theme parks, sports stadiums and arenas, enclosed shopping centers, military bases, airports, train stations, and gas stations. We further reserve all rights to sell our products and services through alternative distribution channels.

There is no minimum sales requirement, market penetration or other contingency that will affect your limited protected right to operate in the Territory during the term of your Franchise Agreement, unless you are in default of your obligations to us.

You may not change the location of your Franchised Business, without our written consent, which we may withhold in our sole discretion. If we give our consent, we will charge you a relocation fee equal to Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000). The factors we consider in permitting a relocation include: loss of your premises not due to your default, demographics of the surrounding area of the proposed relocation site, proximity to other Ideal Automotive Services outlets, lease requirements, traffic patterns, vehicular and pedestrian access, proximity to major roads, available parking, and overall suitability. If you wish to relocate, you must identify a new premises for the Franchised Business that is acceptable to us, in accordance with our then-current site selection procedures, and build out the accepted premises within 120 days. If you do not identify a site and complete the build-out within this time period, we may terminate the Franchise Agreement. You must continue to operate at your original premises until construction of the new site is complete.

If you sign our Multi-Unit Development Agreement, you will receive an exclusive development territory in which to develop your Ideal Automotive Services outlets. Provided you are in compliance with the Multi-Unit Development Agreement and your development schedule, we will not grant anyone else the right to establish an Ideal Automotive Services outlet in your development territory during the term of your Multi-Unit Development Agreement.

Unless you have signed our Multi-Unit Development Agreement, we may, but have no obligation to, consider granting to you the right to establish additional Ideal Automotive Services outlets under other franchise agreements. The Franchise Agreement grants you no options, rights of first refusal or similar rights to acquire additional franchises within the Territory or contiguous territories. We may, but have no obligation to, consider granting to you the right to establish additional Ideal Automotive Services outlets under other franchise agreements if you are in compliance with the Franchise Agreement and propose to open another Ideal Automotive Services outlet in an area and at a site we approve.

We reserve all rights not expressly granted in the Franchise Agreement. For example, we or our affiliates may own, operate or authorize others to own or operate Ideal Automotive Services outlets outside of the Territory and may operate other kinds of businesses within the Territory. We and our affiliates may own, acquire, conduct, or authorize others to conduct, any form of business at any location selling any type of product or

service not offered under the Marks, including a product or service similar to those you will sell at your Franchised Business.

We and our affiliates may sell products and services, under both the Marks licensed to you and under different trademarks, within or outside the Territory through the Internet, catalog sales, telemarketing, or other direct marketing (“Alternative Distribution Channels”). You will receive no compensation for our sales through Alternative Distribution Channels in the Territory.

Your local advertising must target customers in your Territory, although the reach of your local advertising may extend beyond your Territory. You may not use Alternative Distribution Channels to make sales inside or outside your Territory; however, you may maintain accounts with third-party delivery services which use the Internet and applications to make sales within and outside of your Territory.

### **ITEM 13: TRADEMARKS**

| Marks   | Registration Number | Registration Date | Register  |
|---|---------------------|-------------------|-----------|
|  | 5281212             | September 5, 2017 | Principal |

The Franchise Agreement will license to you the right to operate your Ideal Automotive Services outlet under the Ideal Automotive Services service marks described below (“Principal Trademarks”).

You must notify us immediately when you learn about an infringement of or challenge to your use of the Principal Trademarks or other Marks. We will take any action we think appropriate and, if you have given us timely notice and are in full compliance with the Franchise Agreement, we will indemnify you for all expenses and damages arising from any claim challenging your authorized use of the Principal Trademarks or other Marks. We have the right to control any administrative proceedings or litigation involving the Principal Trademarks or other Mark licensed by us to you. You must cooperate fully with us in defending and/or settling the litigation.

We have the right to substitute different Marks if we can no longer use the current Marks, or if we determine that substitution of different Marks will be beneficial to the System. In such event, we may require you, at your expense, to modify or stop using any Mark, including the Principal Trademarks, or to use one or more additional or substitute Marks.

You must not directly or indirectly contest our affiliate’s right, or our right, to the Principal Trademarks or other Marks.

There are no currently effective material determinations of the United States Patent and Trademark Office, the Trademark Trial and Appeals Board, the Trademark Administration of any state, or any court relating to the Marks. There is no pending infringement, opposition or cancellation. There is no pending material federal or state court litigation involving the Principal Trademarks or other Marks.

There are no currently effective agreements that significantly limit our affiliate’s or our rights to use or license the use of the Principal Trademarks or other Marks in a manner material to the franchise. We have filed all required affidavits for the Principal Trademark.

As of our last fiscal year end, we know of no superior prior rights or infringing uses that could materially affect your use of the Principal Trademarks.

#### **ITEM 14: PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION**

We hold no patents and have no pending patent applications that are material to the franchise. We have registered no copyright with the United States Copyright Office. However, we claim copyrights on our proprietary recipes, certain forms, advertisements, promotional materials, including social media content and photographs, and other written materials. We also claim copyrights and other proprietary rights in our Operations Manual and the contents of our website.

There are no current material determinations of, or proceedings pending in, the United States Patent and Trademark Office, the U.S. Copyright Office, or any court regarding any of our copyrights discussed above.

There are no agreements currently in effect that limit your right to use any of our copyrights. As of our last fiscal year end, we are unaware of any infringing uses of or superior previous rights to any of our copyrights that could materially affect your use of them.

You must notify us immediately when you learn about an infringement of or challenge to your use of our copyrights. We will take any action we think appropriate and, if you have given us timely notice and are in full compliance with the Franchise Agreement, we will indemnify you for all expenses and damages arising from any claim challenging your authorized use of our copyrights. We have the right to control any administrative proceedings or litigation involving our copyrights licensed by us to you. You must cooperate fully with us in defending and/or settling the litigation.

If you develop any new concept, process, recipe, product, service, or improvement (“Improvement”) in the operation or promotion of the Franchised Business, you are required to promptly notify us and provide us with all requested information related to the Improvement and sign all documents necessary for us to obtain full proprietary rights to the Improvement. We have no obligation to compensate you for the Improvement or for any cost you incur to sign over your rights to the Improvement to us.

During the term of the Franchise Agreement, you may have access to and become acquainted with our trade secrets, including, but not limited to, recipes, methods, processes, customer lists, vendor partnerships and/or relationships, sales and technical information, financial information, costs, product prices and names, software tools and applications, website and/or email design, products, services, equipment, technologies and procedures relating to the operation of the Franchised Business; the Manual; methods of advertising and promotion; instructional materials; any other information which Franchisor may or may not specifically designate as "confidential" or "proprietary"; and the components of the System, whether or not such information is protected or protectable by patent, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary rights (collectively called the “Confidential Information”). You agree that you will take all reasonable measures to maintain the confidentiality of all Confidential Information in your possession or control and that all such Confidential Information and trade secrets shall remain our exclusive property. You may never during the Initial Term, any Successor Term, or after the Franchise Agreement expires or is terminated reveal any of our confidential information to another person or use it for any other person or business. You may not copy any of our Confidential Information or give it to a third party except as we authorize in writing to you prior to any dissemination. Any and all of your personnel who have access to our Confidential Information must sign our Confidentiality and Non-Compete Agreement (Franchise Agreement, Attachment 8).

You must promptly tell us when you learn about unauthorized use of any Confidential Information. We are not obligated to take any action but will respond to this information as we think appropriate. We will indemnify you for losses brought by a third party concerning your use, in strict compliance with the Franchise Agreement, of the Confidential Information.

#### **ITEM 15: OBLIGATIONS OF THE FRANCHISEE TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS**

The Franchise Agreement does not require that you personally supervise the day-to-day operations of your Ideal Automotive Services outlet, although you must remain active in overseeing the Franchised Business. You may hire a General Manager to manage and operate your Ideal Automotive Services outlet, which may be subject to our approval. Your General Manager can either be you or someone appointed by you who is acceptable to us. Your General Manager must successfully complete our Initial Training Program and all other training courses we require. Your General Manager must devote full time to the job and cannot have an interest or business relationship with any of our competitors. You or your principal(s) must successfully complete our Initial Training Program and all other training courses we require. If the franchisee is a business entity, your General Manager is not required to have an equity interest in the franchisee entity.

Your General Manager(s) and all other personnel who will have access to our proprietary and Confidential Information and training must sign our Non-Disclosure Agreement, which is attached to our Franchise Agreement as Attachment 9. If your Franchised Business is owned by an entity, all owners of the entity must personally sign the Franchise Agreement as a Principal. If you are a married individual, your spouse must sign our Personal Guaranty, which is attached to our Franchise Agreement as Attachment 6.

**ITEM 16: RESTRICTION ON WHAT FRANCHISEE MAY SELL**

You must offer and sell all products and services that are part of the System, and all services and products which we incorporate into the System in the future. You may only offer products and services that we have previously approved. You may only engage in providing products and services to end-consumers.

You may not use our Principal Trademarks or other trademarks for any other business, and you may not conduct any other business from your Franchised Business premises. You cannot engage in any other business (other than an additional Ideal Automotive Services outlet) that competes with your Franchised Business, with us or our affiliates, or with Ideal Automotive Services outlets owned by other franchisees, whether such business is inside or outside of the Territory.

We may add to, delete from or modify the products and services that you can and must offer. You must abide by any additions, deletions and modifications. There are no limits on our rights to make these changes.

You may only sell products and services in the manner we prescribe. Your local advertising must target customers in your Territory, although the reach of your local advertising may extend beyond your Territory.

**ITEM 17: RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

**THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP**

**This table lists certain important provisions of the franchise and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this disclosure document.**

|    | <b>Provision</b>                               | <b>Section in Franchise Agreement</b> | <b>Summary</b>   |
|----|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| a. | Length of the franchise term                   | Art. 4                                | Term is 10 years   |
| b. | Renewal or extension of the Term               | Art. 5                                | If you are in good standing as defined below, you can sign a successor agreement for 1 additional term of 10 years, unless we have determined, in our sole discretion, to withdraw from the geographical area where your Franchise is located. |
| c. | Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend | Sections 5.1 and 5.2                  | Be in full compliance; have no more than three events of default during current term; provide written notice to us at least 6months before the end of the term; have the right to continued occupancy of the Franchised Business               |

|    | <b>Provision</b>                        | <b>Section in Franchise Agreement</b> | <b>Summary</b>   |
|----|---|---------------------------------------|--|
|    |   |                                       | <p>premises or obtain our approval to relocate; pay us a successor agreement fee; repair, upgrade or replace the equipment and other Franchised Business assets to meet then-current specifications; execute a general release; comply with then-current qualifications and training requirements, including completion of additional training; and execute a new franchise agreement.</p> <p>You may be asked to sign a new Franchise Agreement with materially different terms and conditions than your original Franchise Agreement.</p>  |
| d. | Termination by franchisee               | Not Applicable                        | You may seek termination upon any grounds available by state law.  |
| e. | Termination by franchisor without cause | Not Applicable                        | Not Applicable   |
| f. | Termination by franchisor with cause    | Article 17                            | We may terminate only if you default, subject to state law. The Franchise Agreement describes defaults throughout. Please read it carefully.   |
| g. | “Cause” defined – curable defaults      | Section 17.3                          | You have 5 days to cure non-payments and any other defaults (except for non-curable defaults listed in the Franchise Agreement and described in h. immediately below).   |
| h. | “Cause” defined - non-curable defaults  | Sections 17.1 and 17.2                | <p>The Franchise Agreement will terminate automatically, without notice for the following defaults: insolvency; bankruptcy; written admission of inability to pay debts; receivership; levy; composition with creditors; unsatisfied final judgment for more than 30 days; or foreclosure proceedings that is not disclosed within 30 days.</p> <p>We may terminate the Franchise Agreement upon notice to you if you: misrepresent or omit a material fact in applying for the Franchise; do not: acquire a site, complete construction, obtain permits and/or open the Franchised Business within required time frames; falsify any report to us; cease operations for 5 days or more, unless the premises are damaged and you apply to relocate; lose possession of the premises, unless you are not at fault for loss and you timely apply to relocate; fail to restore and re-open the Franchised Business within 120 days after a casualty, as may be extended by us; fail to comply with applicable laws; default under any lease for the premises; understate Gross Revenue two (2) or more times; fail to comply with insurance and indemnification requirements; attempt a transfer in violation of the Franchise Agreement; fail, or your legal representative fails to transfer as required upon your death or permanent disability; are convicted or plead no contest to a felony or to a crime or do anything that could damage the goodwill or reputation of our trademarks or the System; receive an adverse judgment in any proceeding involving allegations of fraud, racketeering or improper trade practices or similar claim that could</p> |

|    | <b>Provision</b>                                     | <b>Section in Franchise Agreement</b> | <b>Summary</b>  |
|----|--|---------------------------------------|---|
|    |  |                                       | damage the goodwill or reputation of our trademarks or the System; conceal revenues or maintain false books; create a threat or danger to public health or safety; refuse an inspection or audit by us; use our trademarks, copyrighted material or Confidential Information in an unauthorized manner; make an unauthorized disclosure of Confidential Information; fail to comply with non-competition covenants; default in the performance of your obligations three (3) or more times during the term or receive two (2) or more default notices in any 12-month period; have insufficient funds to honor a check or EFT two (2) or more times within any twelve (12)-month period; default under any other agreement with us or our affiliate; or terminate the Franchise Agreement without cause.  |
| i. | Franchisee's obligations on termination/ non-renewal | Article 18                            | Upon termination, you must: cease operations; cease to identify yourself as an Ideal Automotive Services franchisee; cease to use the Marks; de-identify the premises; cancel any assumed name registration that contains any Mark; pay us and our affiliates all sums owing; pay us any damages, costs or expenses we incur because of your default or in obtaining any remedy for any violation of the Franchise Agreement by you, including, but not limited to attorney's fees; deliver to us all Confidential Information, the Operations Manual and all records and files related to your Franchised Business; comply with the non-disclosure and non-competition covenants; sell to us, at our option, all fixtures, equipment, and supplies of your Franchised Business; assign, at our option, your telephone numbers, directory and internet listings, and social media accounts and the lease for the location; and pay us liquidated damages. |
| j. | Assignment of contract by franchisor                 | Section 16.1.1                        | No restrictions on our right to assign.   |
| k. | "Transfer" by franchisee defined                     | Section 16.3                          | Any assignment, sale, transfer, gift, devise or encumbrance of any interest in the Franchise Agreement, the Franchised Business, any assets of the Franchised Business, or in the Franchisee (if the Franchisee is a business entity).  |
| l. | Franchisor approval of transfer by franchisee        | Section 16.3                          | No transfer is allowed without our consent, which we will not unreasonably withhold.  |
| m. | Conditions for franchisor approval of a transfer     | Sections 16.3 and 16.4                | Conditions include: our decision not to exercise our right of first refusal; transferee meets our then-current standards for qualifying franchisees; transferee signs our then-current form of Franchise Agreement, which may have materially different terms from your Franchise Agreement; transferee successfully completes our Initial Training Program; transferee agrees to update premises and equipment to then-current specifications; you have paid us and third-party creditors all amounts owed; you and the transferee sign a General Release; you shall subordinate any claims you have against the   |

|    | <b>Provision</b>   | <b>Section in Franchise Agreement</b> | <b>Summary</b>   |
|----|--|---------------------------------------|--|
|    |  |                                       | transferee to us; you will indemnify us for misrepresentations in the transfer process (excluding our representations in the FDD); our approval of the material terms and conditions of the transfer; obtain landlord's consent to transfer the premises lease, if applicable; and payment of a transfer fee.  |
| n. | Franchisor's right of first refusal to acquire franchisee's business   | Section 16.6                          | You must promptly notify us of any written offer to purchase your Franchise. We have 30 days to exercise our first right to buy it on the same terms and conditions, provided that (a) we may substitute cash for any other consideration (b) we may pay the entire purchase price at closing, (c) our credit is deemed as good as the proposed purchaser, (d) we have at least 60 days to close and (e) you shall give us all customary seller's representations and warranties.  |
| o. | Franchisor's option to purchase franchisee's business                  | Section 18.2                          | Upon termination of the Franchise Agreement, we have the option to purchase any or all of your equipment, signs, advertising materials, and supplies at your cost or fair market value, whichever is less.   |
| p. | Death or disability of franchisee                                      | Sections 16.3, 16.4 and 16.7          | The executor of your estate or other personal representative must transfer the Franchise within 6 months to a replacement franchisee that we approve.  |
| q. | Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise             | Section 19.5.1                        | You may not: divert, or attempt to divert, customers of any Ideal Automotive Services outlet (including yours) to any competitor; participate in any capacity, including, but not limited to as an owner, partner, officer, director, employee or agent, in any other capacity in any automotive services; do any act that could damage the goodwill of the Marks or System, or disrupt or jeopardize our business or that of our franchisees.   |
| r. | Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires | Section 19.5.2                        | For 24 months after the termination of the Franchise Agreement, you may not: divert, or attempt to divert, customers of any Ideal Automotive Services business (including yours) to any competitor; participate in any capacity, including, but not limited to as an owner, partner, officer, director, employee or agent, in any other capacity in any automotive services items within 15 miles of your former Ideal Automotive Services outlet location or any other Ideal Automotive Services outlet location; do any act that could damage the goodwill of the Marks or System, or disrupt or jeopardize our business or that of our franchisees. |
| s. | Modification of the agreement  | Sections 9.4, 14.6, 19.1.4 and 21.4   | No oral modifications generally, but we may change the Operations Manual and System standards at any time. You may be required to implement these changes at your own costs. We have the right to modify our Marks at any time upon written notice to you.   |
| t. | Integration/merger clause  | Section 21.4                          | Only the terms of the Franchise Agreement and other related written agreements are binding   |

|    | <b>Provision</b>                               | <b>Section in Franchise Agreement</b> | <b>Summary</b>   |
|----|--|---------------------------------------|--|
|    |  |                                       | (subject to applicable state law). Any representations or promises outside of the disclosure document and Franchise Agreement may not be enforceable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in any Franchise Agreement is intended to disclaim the express representations made in this Franchise Disclosure Document.                  |
| u. | Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation | Sections 20.1, 20.2 and 20.3          | At our option, claims that are not resolved internally may be submitted to non-binding mediation at our headquarters, and then to binding arbitration, excluding claims related to injunctive relief, anti-trust, the trademarks, possession of the Franchised Business premises and post-termination obligations. Subject to state law. |
| v. | Choice of forum                                | Section 20.5                          | Litigation takes place in New York, subject to applicable state law.   |
| w. | Choice of law                                  | Section 20.5                          | New York, subject to applicable state law.   |

**THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP  
(UNDER THE MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT)**

**This table lists certain important provisions of the multi-unit development agreement. You should read these provisions in the agreement attached to this disclosure document.**

|    | <b>Provision</b>                               | <b>Section in Multi-Unit Development Agreement</b> | <b>Summary</b>   |
|----|--|--|--|
| a. | Length of the franchise term                   | Art. 3   | As determined by you and us based on the number of Ideal Automotive Services outlets you are to develop.   |
| b. | Renewal or extension of the Term               | Not Applicable                                     | Not Applicable   |
| c. | Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend | Not Applicable                                     | Not Applicable   |
| d. | Termination by franchisee                      | Not Applicable                                     | You may seek termination upon any grounds available by state law.  |
| e. | Termination by franchisor without cause        | Not Applicable                                     | Not Applicable   |
| f. | Termination by franchisor with cause           | Article 7  | We may terminate only if you default. The Multi-Unit Development Agreement describes defaults throughout. Please read it carefully.  |
| g. | “Cause” defined – curable defaults             | Section 7.3  | You have 5 days to cure non-payments and any other defaults (except for non-curable defaults listed in the Multi-Unit Development Agreement and described in h. immediately below).  |
| h. | “Cause” defined - non-curable defaults         | Sections 7.1 and 7.2                               | The Multi-Unit Development Agreement will terminate automatically, without notice for the following defaults: insolvency; bankruptcy; written admission of inability to pay debts; receivership; levy; composition with creditors; unsatisfied final judgment for more than 30 days; or foreclosure proceeding that is not dismissed within 30 days. |

|    | <b>Provision</b>   | <b>Section in Multi-Unit Development Agreement</b> | <b>Summary</b>   |
|----|--|--|--|
|    |  |  | We may terminate the Multi-Unit Development Agreement upon notice to you if you: misrepresent or omit a material fact in applying for the Development Rights; falsify any report to us; fail to comply with any federal, state or local law, rule or regulation, applicable to the development and operations of your Ideal Automotive Services outlets, including, but not limited to, the failure to pay taxes; fail to develop Ideal Automotive Services outlets in accordance with the Mandatory Development Schedule; attempt a transfer in violation of the Multi-Unit Development Agreement; are convicted or plead no contest to a felony or to crime or do anything that could damage the goodwill or reputation of our trademarks or the System; receive an adverse judgment in any proceeding involving allegations of fraud, racketeering or improper trade practices or similar claim that could damage the goodwill or reputation of our trademarks or the System; fail to comply with non-disclosure and non-competition covenants; default, or your affiliate defaults, under any other agreement, including any Franchise Agreement, with us or any of our affiliates or suppliers and does not cure such default within the time period provided in such other agreement; or terminate the Multi-Unit Development Agreement without cause. |
| i. | Franchisee's obligations on termination/ non-renewal                 | Section 7.4  | Upon termination, you must: cease all development operations and comply with the non-disclosure and non-competition covenants.   |
| j. | Assignment of contract by franchisor                                 | Section 6.1  | No restrictions on our right to assign.  |
| k. | "Transfer" by franchisee defined                                     | Section 6.3  | Any assignment, sale, transfer, gift, devise or encumbrance of any interest in the Multi-Unit Development Agreement or Development Rights.   |
| l. | Franchisor approval of transfer by franchisee                        | Sections 6.2, 6.3                                  | No transfer is allowed without our consent, which we will not unreasonably withhold.   |
| m. | Conditions for franchisor approval of a transfer                     | Sections 6.3 and 6.4                               | Conditions include: our decision not to exercise our right of first refusal; transferee meets our then-current standards for qualifying developers; you have paid us all amounts owed; transferee signs our then-current form of Multi-Unit Development Agreement, which may have materially different terms from your Multi-Unit Development Agreement; you and the transferee sign a General Release; you shall subordinate any claims you have against the transferee to us; you will indemnify us for misrepresentations in the transfer process (excluding our representations in the FDD); our approval of the material terms and conditions of the transfer; payment of a transfer fee.   |
| n. | Franchisor's right of first refusal to acquire franchisee's business | Section 6.5  | You must promptly notify us of any written offer to purchase your Development Rights. We have 30 days to exercise our first right to buy it on the same terms and conditions,  |

|    | <b>Provision</b>   | <b>Section in Multi-Unit Development Agreement</b> | <b>Summary</b>  |
|----|--|--|---|
|    |  |  | provided that (a) we may substitute cash for any other consideration (b).we may pay the entire purchase price at closing, (c) our credit is deemed as good as the proposed purchaser, (d) we have at least 60 days to close and (e) you shall give us all customary seller's representations and warranties.  |
| o. | Franchisor's option to purchase franchisee's business                  | Not Applicable                                     | Not Applicable  |
| p. | Death or disability of franchisee                                      | Section 6.6  | The executor of your estate or other personal representative must transfer the Development Rights within 6 months to a replacement developer that we approve.   |
| q. | Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise             | Section 8.3.1                                      | You may not: divert, or attempt to divert, customers of any Ideal Automotive Services outlet (including yours) to any competitor; participate in any capacity, including, but not limited to as an owner, partner, officer, director, employee or agent, in any other capacity in any automotive services; do any act that could damage the goodwill of the Marks or System, or disrupt or jeopardize our business or that of our franchisees.  |
| r. | Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires | Section 8.3.2                                      | For 24 months after the termination of the Franchise Agreement, you may not: divert, or attempt to divert, customers of any Ideal Automotive Services business (including yours) to any competitor; participate in any capacity, including, but not limited to as an owner, partner, officer, director, employee or agent, in any other capacity in any automotive services within 15 miles of your Development Area on or any other Ideal Automotive Services outlet location; do any act that could damage the goodwill of the Marks or System, or disrupt or jeopardize our business or that of our franchisees. |
| s. | Modification of the agreement  | Section 11.12                                      | No oral modifications. No amendment of the provisions will be binding upon either party unless the amendment has been made in writing and executed by all interested parties.   |
| t. | Integration/merger clause  | Section 11.12                                      | Only the terms of the Multi-Unit Development Agreement and other related written agreements are binding (subject to applicable state law.) Any representations or promises outside of Multi-Unit Development Agreement may not be enforceable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in the Multi-Unit Development Agreement is intended to disclaim the express representations made in this Franchise Disclosure Document.   |
| u. | Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation                         | Sections 10.1, 10.2, 10.3, and 10.4                | At our option, claims that are not resolved internally may be submitted to non-binding mediation at our headquarters, and then to binding arbitration, excluding claims related to injunctive relief, anti-trust, the trademarks, possession of the Franchised Business premises and post-termination obligations. Subject to state law.  |
| v. | Choice of forum  | Section 10.5                                       | Litigation takes place in New York, subject to applicable state law.  |
| w. | Choice of law  | Section 10.5                                       | New York, subject to applicable state law.  |

See the state addenda to this Franchise Disclosure Document and the Franchise Agreement for special state disclosures.

**ITEM 18: PUBLIC FIGURES**

We do not currently use any public figures to promote our franchise.

**ITEM 19: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS**

The FTC’s Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and/or franchisor owned outlets, if there is a reasonable-basis for the information, and if the information is included in the Franchise Disclosure Document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if: (1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying; or (2) a franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

We do not make any representations about a franchisee’s future financial performance or the past financial performance of company-owned or franchised outlets. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such representations either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing outlet, we may provide you with the actual records of that outlet. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to the franchisor’s management by contacting Jeff Li at 1517 132nd St, College Point, NY, 11356, or (718) 888-9922, the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies.

**ITEM 20: OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION**

Table No. 1  
System-wide Outlet Summary  
For Years 2022 to 2024

| Outlet Type     | Year | Outlets at the Start of the Year | Outlets at the End of the Year | Net Change |
|-----------------|------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------|
| Franchised      | 2022 | 0                                | 0                              | 0          |
|                 | 2023 | 0                                | 0                              | 0          |
|                 | 2024 | 0                                | 0                              | 0          |
| Company – Owned | 2022 | 3                                | 3                              | 0          |
|                 | 2023 | 3                                | 3                              | 0          |
|                 | 2024 | 3                                | 5                              | +2         |
| Total Outlets   | 2022 | 3                                | 3                              | 0          |
|                 | 2023 | 3                                | 3                              | 0          |
|                 | 2024 | 3                                | 5                              | +2         |

Table No. 2

Transfers of Outlets From Franchisees to New Owners (Other than the Franchisor)  
For Years 2022 to 2024

| State | Year | Number of Transfers |
|-------|------|---------------------|
| None  | 2022 | 0                   |
|       | 2023 | 0                   |
|       | 2024 | 0                   |

|       |      |   |
|-------|------|---|
| Total | 2022 | 0 |
|       | 2023 | 0 |
|       | 2024 | 0 |

Table No. 3

Status of Franchised Outlets  
For Years 2022 to 2024

| State | Year | Outlets at Start of Year | Outlets Opened | Terminations | Non-renewals | Reacquired by Franchisor | Ceased Operations - Other Reasons | Outlets at End of the Year |
|-------|------|--------------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| None  | 2022 | 0                        | 0              | 0            | 0            | 0                        | 0                                 | 0                          |
|       | 2023 | 0                        | 0              | 0            | 0            | 0                        | 0                                 | 0                          |
|       | 2024 | 0                        | 0              | 0            | 0            | 0                        | 0                                 | 0                          |
| Total | 2022 | 0                        | 0              | 0            | 0            | 0                        | 0                                 | 0                          |
|       | 2023 | 0                        | 0              | 0            | 0            | 0                        | 0                                 | 0                          |
|       | 2024 | 0                        | 0              | 0            | 0            | 0                        | 0                                 | 0                          |

Table No. 4

Status of Company Owned Outlets  
For Years 2022 to 2024

| State    | Year | Outlets at Start of Year | Outlets Opened | Outlets Reacquired from Franchisees | Outlets Closed | Outlets Sold to Franchisees | Outlets at End of the Year |
|----------|------|--------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| New York | 2022 | 3                        | 0              | 0                                   | 0              | 0                           | 3                          |
|          | 2023 | 3                        | 0              | 0                                   | 0              | 0                           | 3                          |
|          | 2024 | 3                        | 0              | 0                                   | 0              | 0                           | 3                          |
| Total    | 2022 | 3                        | 0              | 0                                   | 0              | 0                           | 3                          |
|          | 2023 | 3                        | 0              | 0                                   | 0              | 0                           | 3                          |
|          | 2024 | 3                        | 0              | 0                                   | 0              | 0                           | 5                          |

Table No. 5

Projected Openings as of December 31, 2024

| State      | Franchise Agreements Signed But Outlet Not Opened | Projected New Franchised Outlets in the Next Fiscal Year | Projected New Company Owned Outlets in the Next Fiscal Year |
|------------|---|--|---|
| California | 0   | 2  | 0   |
| New York   | 0   | 4  | 0   |
| Total      | 0   | 6  | 0   |

Exhibit F lists the location of each Ideal Automotive Services franchised outlet in our System and each franchisee during our last fiscal year who has had an outlet terminated, canceled, not renewed, or has otherwise

voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under the franchise agreement or has not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the date of this Disclosure Document. If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

No franchisee has signed confidentiality clauses during the last three years.

There are no trademark-specific franchisee organizations associated with the franchise system being offered in this Franchise Disclosure Document.

#### **ITEM 21: FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC was formed on January 4, 2024. Because we have not been in business for three years, we are not able to include the three prior years of audited financial statements normally required by this Item 21. Our audited financial statements as of December 31, 2024, are included in Exhibit D.

Our fiscal year end is December 31.

#### **ITEM 22: CONTRACTS**

A copy of all proposed agreements regarding the franchise offering are included in this Disclosure Document, as follows:

- Exhibit B – The Franchise Agreement
- Exhibit C – Multi-Unit Development Agreement
- Exhibit H -- Franchisee Acknowledgement Statement and Developer Acknowledgement Statement, as permitted by state law. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee or developer in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise or developer.
- Exhibit G – Form of Release

#### **ITEM 23: RECEIPT**

A receipt in duplicate is attached as the last two pages of this Disclosure Document. You should sign both copies of the receipt. Keep one copy for your own records and return the other signed copy to Jeff Li, Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC, 1517 132nd St, College Point, NY, 11356.

**EXHIBIT A**

**LIST OF FRANCHISE ADMINISTRATORS/AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS**

This list includes the names, addresses and telephone numbers of state agencies having responsibility for franchising disclosure/registration laws, and serving as our agents for service of process (to the extent that we are registered in their states). This list also includes the names, addresses and telephone numbers of other agencies, companies or entities serving as our agents for service of process.

| <b>State</b> | <b>State Agency</b>   | <b>Agent for Service of Process</b>  |
|--------------|---|--|
| CALIFORNIA   | Commissioner of the Department of Financial Protection and Innovation<br>Department of Financial Protection and Innovation<br>320 West 4 <sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 750<br>Los Angeles, CA 90013<br>(213) 576-7505<br>Toll-free (866-275-2677) | Commissioner of the Department of Financial Protection and Innovation                                |
| CONNECTICUT  | State of Connecticut<br>Department of Banking<br>Securities & Business Investments Division<br>260 Constitution Plaza<br>Hartford, CT 06103-1800<br>(860) 240-8230  | Banking Commissioner   |
| HAWAII       | Business Registration Division<br>Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs<br>335 Merchant Street, Room 203<br>Honolulu, HI 96813<br>(808) 586-2722  | Commissioner of Securities of the State of Hawaii  |
| ILLINOIS     | Office of Attorney General<br>Franchise Division<br>500 South Second Street<br>Springfield, IL 62706<br>(217) 782-4465  | Illinois Attorney General  |
| INDIANA      | Indiana Secretary of State<br>Securities Division<br>302 West Washington St., Room E-111<br>Indianapolis, IN 46204<br>(317) 232-6681  | Indiana Secretary of State<br>201 State House<br>Indianapolis, IN 46204                              |
| MARYLAND     | Office of the Attorney General<br>Division of Securities<br>200 St. Paul Place<br>Baltimore, MD 21202-2020<br>(410) 576-6360  | Maryland Securities Commissioner<br>200 St. Paul Place<br>Baltimore, MD 21202-2020<br>(410) 576-6360 |
| MICHIGAN     | Michigan Department of Attorney General<br>Consumer Protection Division<br>Antitrust and Franchise Unit<br>670 Law Building<br>Lansing, MI 48913<br>(517) 373-7117  | Michigan Department of Commerce, Corporations and Securities Bureau                                  |
| MINNESOTA    | Minnesota Department of Commerce<br>85 7 <sup>th</sup> Place East, Suite 280<br>St. Paul, MN 55101-2198<br>(651) 539-1500   | Minnesota Commissioner of Commerce   |

| State          | State Agency  | Agent for Service of Process   |
|----------------|---|--|
| NEW YORK       | NYS Department of Law<br>Investor Protection Bureau<br>28 Liberty Street, 21 <sup>st</sup> Floor<br>New York, NY 10005<br>(212) 416-8222Phone                         | Attention: New York Secretary of State<br>New York Department of State<br>One Commerce Plaza<br>99 Washington Avenue, 6 <sup>th</sup> Floor<br>Albany, NY 11231-0001<br>(518) 473-2492 |
| NORTH DAKOTA   | North Dakota Securities Department<br>600 East Boulevard, State Capitol, 14 <sup>th</sup> Floor<br>Dept. 414, Bismarck, ND 58505-0510<br>(701) 328-4712               | North Dakota Securities<br>Commissioner  |
| OREGON         | Department of Consumer and Business Services<br>Division of Finance and Corporate Labor and Industries Building<br>Salem, Oregon 97310<br>(503) 378-4387              | Director of the Department of Consumer and Business Services   |
| RHODE ISLAND   | Department of Business Regulation<br>Division of Securities<br>1511 Pontiac Avenue, Building 69-1<br>Cranston, RI 02920<br>(401) 462-9585                             | Director of Rhode Island<br>Department of Business Regulation  |
| SOUTH CAROLINA | Secretary of State<br>P.O. Box 11350<br>Columbia, SC 29211<br>(803) 734-2166  | Legalinc Corporate Services Inc.<br>1591 Savannah Highway<br>Suite 201<br>Charleston, SC 29407   |
| SOUTH DAKOTA   | Division of Insurance<br>Securities Regulation<br>124 South Euclid, Suite 104<br>Pierre, SD 57501<br>(605) 773-3563   | Director of Insurance-Securities Regulation  |
| VIRGINIA       | State Corporation Commission<br>Division of Securities and Retail Franchising<br>1300 East Main Street, 9 <sup>th</sup> Floor<br>Richmond, VA 23219<br>(804) 371-9051 | Clerk of State Corporation Commission<br>1300 East Main Street, 1 <sup>st</sup> Floor<br>Richmond, VA 23219<br>(804) 371-9733  |
| WASHINGTON     | Department of Financial Institutions<br>Securities Division<br>P.O. Box 41200<br>Olympia, WA 98504-1200<br>(360) 902-8760   | Director of Washington Financial Institutions<br>Securities Division<br>150 Israel Road, SW<br>Tumwater, WA 98501  |
| WISCONSIN      | Wisconsin Department of Financial Institutions<br>Division of Securities<br>4822 Madison Yards Way, North Tower<br>Madison, WI 53705<br>(608) 266-0448                | Commissioner of Securities of Wisconsin  |

**EXHIBIT B**

**FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

**IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES FRANCHISING, LLC  
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT  
TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|     |   |    |
|-----|---|----|
| 1.  | RECITATIONS.....  | 2  |
| 2.  | GRANT OF FRANCHISE. ....  | 2  |
| 3.  | TERRITORY.....  | 3  |
| 4.  | TERM. ....  | 3  |
| 5.  | SUCCESSOR OPTIONS.....  | 3  |
| 6.  | FEES. ....  | 5  |
| 7.  | TRAINING.....   | 7  |
| 8.  | FRANCHISED BUSINESS SITE REQUIREMENTS. ....                             | 8  |
| 9.  | MAINTENANCE AND IMPROVEMENT OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS AND SYSTEM. .... | 11 |
| 10. | FRANCHISOR’S OBLIGATIONS. ....  | 12 |
| 11. | FRANCHISEE’S REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS. ....            | 12 |
| 12. | FRANCHISEE’S OPERATIONS. ....   | 16 |
| 13. | ADVERTISING, PROMOTIONS AND RELATED FEES. ....                          | 20 |
| 14. | INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY. ....   | 22 |
| 15. | INSURANCE AND INDEMNIFICATION. ....                                     | 24 |
| 16. | TRANSFERS. ....   | 27 |
| 17. | DEFAULTS.....   | 30 |
| 18. | POST-TERMINATION.....   | 33 |
| 19. | NON-DISCLOSURE AND NON-COMPETITION COVENANTS. ....                      | 35 |
| 20. | DISPUTE RESOLUTION.....   | 38 |
| 21. | GENERAL. ....   | 40 |

**ATTACHMENTS**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | Trademarks  |
| 2 | Territory Description and Franchised Business Address                         |
| 3 | ACH Authorization   |
| 4 | Statement of Ownership Interests in Franchisee                                |
| 5 | Internet Advertising, Social Media, Software, and Telephone Listing Agreement |
| 6 | Spouse Guaranty   |
| 7 | Confidentiality and Non-Compete Agreement                                     |
| 8 | Software License Agreement  |

THIS FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is being entered into this day of \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Effective Date"), by and between Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC New York limited liability company, with its principal place of business at 1517 132nd Street College Point, New York 11356 (herein "Franchisor), and \_\_\_\_\_, a(n) \_\_\_\_\_, with its principal place of business located at \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_'s principals, \_\_\_\_\_, an individual, residing at \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_, an individual, residing at \_\_\_\_\_ ("Principal(s)"). \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ Principal(s) shall be collectively referred to in this Agreement as the "Franchisee".

## RECITATIONS

Through the expenditure of considerable time, effort and money, Franchisor has developed and established a distinctive business which offers full services collision repair and services maintenance, using Franchisor's confidential operations manual ("Manual") of business practices and policies, and Franchisor's operations methods, sales techniques, inventory, procedures for management control and training, assistance, advertising, and promotional programs, all of which may be changed, improved or further developed by Franchisor at any time (taken together herein the "System").

The System is identified by certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems, and indicia of origin, including but not limited to Ideal Automotive Services mark, as set forth in Attachment 1, and such other trade names, service marks, and trademarks as are now designated and may hereafter be designated or substituted by Franchisor for use in connection with the System (the "Marks").

Franchisor continues to develop, use, and control the use of such Marks in order to identify for the public the source of services and products marketed under the Marks and the System and to represent the System's high standards of quality, appearance, and service.

Franchisee understands and acknowledges the importance of Franchisor's high and uniform standards of quality, service, and appearance, and the necessity of operating the business franchised hereunder in conformity with Franchisor's standards and specifications.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties, in consideration of the promises, undertakings and commitments of each party to the other set forth herein, and intending to be legally bound hereby, mutually agree as follows:

### **1. RECITATIONS.**

The Recitations set out above form part of this Agreement.

### **2. GRANT OF FRANCHISE.**

Franchisor hereby grants to Franchisee and Franchisee accepts, upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement, the license to operate an Ideal Automotive Services franchise (the "Franchise" or "Franchised Business"), using only the Marks licensed hereunder, in strict conformity with the System, which may be changed, improved, and further developed by Franchisor from time to time. This grant applies only within a territory that is designated in Attachment 2 attached hereto and incorporated herein (the "Territory").

### **3. TERRITORY.**

3.1. Territory. This Agreement grants Franchisee the right to operate the Franchised Business within the Territory only. Subject to Sections 3.2, 3.3, and 3.4 below, Franchisor agrees that during the Term of this Agreement, Franchisor will not, and Franchisor will not permit any other franchisees in the System, to operate an Ideal Automotive Services outlet in the Territory using the same Marks as licensed to Franchisee in this Agreement so long as Franchisee is not in default under this Agreement or this Agreement has not been terminated. Except as otherwise specified in this Agreement, Franchisor reserves the right to open, operate or franchise Ideal Automotive Services franchises around, bordering, and adjacent to the Territory and to use alternative methods of distribution, as more fully specified herein, within the Territory.

3.2 Reservation of Rights. Franchisee understands and agrees that all rights to any businesses, other than as specified in this Agreement, are fully reserved to Franchisor within or outside of the Territory. By way of example only, Franchisor reserves the rights to offer (i) other services and products not offered under the Marks, (ii) other painting or property improvement concepts under the Marks or other trademarks, and (iii) products or services through other channels of distribution in the Territory including, but not limited to, products or services offered through retail stores, the internet or direct marketing (“Alternate Channels of Distribution”). Franchisor further specifically reserves the right to solicit, sell to, negotiate rates with, and service other businesses that conduct business across multiple areas or have multiple facilities either regionally or nationally (“Commercial Accounts”). Franchisor may offer Franchisee the right to service Commercial Accounts in the Territory, provided that Franchisee accepts negotiated terms; otherwise, Franchisor may service the Commercial Accounts either directly or permit another franchisee to provide such service. Franchisee will receive no compensation for Franchisor’s sales through Alternate Channels of Distribution or declined Commercial Accounts made within the Territory. Franchisee agrees that such implementation of Franchisor’s rights pursuant to this Section 3.3 is deemed not to impair or injure Franchisee’s rights pursuant to Section 2 hereof.

3.3 Outside Area Sales. Franchisee must target Franchisee’s advertising within the Territory and may only solicit sales from customers located within the Territory. Notwithstanding, Franchisee may solicit and/or service a customer located outside of the Territory, provided that (i) the customer is not located in an area serviced by Franchisor or another Ideal Automotive Services franchisee, and (ii) Franchisee did not solicit the customer in violation of this Agreement or the Manual. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event Franchisee provides System services to a customer outside of the Territory in an area that is subsequently designated as part of the territory of another Ideal Automotive Services franchisee, Franchisee shall assign such customer to such other franchisee, and Franchisee shall have no further right to service such customer.

### **4. TERM.**

Unless terminated earlier in accordance with the terms set forth in this Agreement, this Agreement and the Franchise granted hereunder shall commence upon the Effective Date set forth above and terminate on the date that is ten (10) years following the Opening Date, as defined in Section 8 hereof (the “Term”).

### **5. SUCCESSOR OPTIONS.**

Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Franchisee shall have the right, following the expiration of the Term hereof, to enter into a new franchise agreement and other agreements then customarily employed by Franchisor and in the form then generally being offered to prospective franchisees in the state in which the Territory is located (the “Successor Franchise Agreement”) for a term equal to one (1) ten (10) year term. The term of the Successor Franchise Agreement shall commence upon the date of expiration of

the immediately preceding term. Franchisee shall be charged a successor agreement fee equal to fifty percent (50%) of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee (“Successor Agreement Fee”).

5.1 Form and Manner of Successor Agreement. If Franchisee desires to exercise Franchisee’s option to enter into a Successor Franchise Agreement, it shall be done in the following manner:

5.1.1 Not less than one hundred and eighty (180) days prior to the expiration of the Term of this Agreement, Franchisee shall request from Franchisor in writing, a copy of Franchisor’s then-current Disclosure Document (including Franchisor’s then-current franchise agreement).

5.1.2 Franchisee must execute and return to Franchisor all required documents, including any and all ancillary documents, within thirty (30) days after receipt by Franchisee of a copy of Franchisor’s then-current Disclosure Document.

5.1.3 The Successor Franchise Agreement shall supersede this Agreement in all respects, and Franchisee understands and acknowledges that the terms of such new agreement may differ from the terms of this Agreement, including, without limitation, higher or lower royalty and other fees.

5.1.4 If Franchisee fails to perform any of the acts, or deliver any of the notices required pursuant to Article 5 in a timely fashion, such failure shall be deemed an election by Franchisee not to exercise Franchisee’s option to enter into the Successor Franchise Agreement, and such failure shall cause Franchisee’s right and option to automatically lapse and expire, without further notice by Franchisor.

5.1.5 Franchisee acknowledges that the initial Term of this Agreement provides Franchisee more than a sufficient opportunity to recoup Franchisee’s investment in the Franchise, as well as a reasonable return on such investment.

5.2 Conditions of Successor Agreement. Franchisee’s right to enter into a Successor Franchise Agreement is conditioned upon the following:

5.2.1 Franchisee shall be in full compliance with this Agreement and shall have materially performed Franchisee’s obligations under this Agreement, the Manual and under all other agreements that may be in effect between Franchisee and Franchisor, including but not limited to all monetary obligations.

5.2.2 Franchisee shall not have committed three (3) or more events constituting default during the Term of this Agreement, whether or not such defaults were cured.

5.2.3 Franchisee will have completed any required additional training to Franchisor’s reasonable satisfaction.

5.2.4 Franchisee performs such repairs, upgrades and replacements as Franchisor may require causing the Franchised Business office premises, equipment, computer systems and other assets to conform to the then-current specifications for franchised businesses on the Successor Agreement date.

5.2.5 Franchisee shall execute a general release of all claims Franchisee may have against Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC, its parent, subsidiaries and affiliates, its officers, directors, shareholders, agents, and employees, whether in their corporate and/or individual capacities, in the form attached to the Franchise Disclose Document as Exhibit G. This release will include all claims arising under any federal, state, or local law, rule, or ordinance.

5.2.6 Franchisee shall pay the required Successor Agreement Fee and sign the Successor Franchise Agreement.

5.3 Notice Required by Law. If applicable law requires Franchisor to give notice to Franchisee prior to the expiration of the Term, this Agreement shall remain in effect on a month-to-month basis until Franchisor has given the notice required by such applicable law. If Franchisor is not offering new Ideal Automotive Services franchises, is in the process of revising, amending or renewing Franchisor's form of franchise agreement or disclosure document, or Franchisor is not lawfully able to offer Franchisee the then-current form of Successor Franchise Agreement at the time Franchisee advises Franchisor pursuant to Section 5.1 hereof that Franchisee desires to enter into a new agreement, Franchisor may, in Franchisor's sole discretion, (i) offer to renew this Agreement upon the same terms set forth herein for the appropriate successor term, or (ii) offer to extend the Term hereof on a month-to-month basis following the expiration of the Term for as long as Franchisor deems necessary or appropriate so that Franchisor may lawfully offer the then-current form of Successor Franchise Agreement. Any timeframes specified in this Section 5.3 shall be inclusive of any state mandated notice periods.

5.4 Additional Reservation of Rights. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, Franchisor reserves the right not to enter into a Successor Franchise Agreement for this Franchise as a result of a decision to withdraw from the Territory in which Franchisee's Franchised Business is located.

## 6. FEES.

6.1 Initial Franchise and Royalty Fee. As part of the consideration for the right to operate the Franchise granted herein, Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor the following fees:

6.1.1 Initial Franchise Fee. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that the grant of this Franchise and the rights and obligations of the parties under this Agreement constitute the sole and only consideration for the initial franchise fee of Forty-Five Thousand Dollars (\$45,000.00) (the "Initial Fee"). **The Initial Fee is fully earned at the time this Franchise Agreement is signed and is not refundable under any circumstances.** Franchisee shall pay the full amount of the Initial Fee to Franchisor upon Franchisee's execution of this Agreement.

6.1.2 Royalty Fee. Franchisee agrees to pay Franchisor, monthly throughout the Term, a royalty fee equal to six percent (6%) of the Gross Revenue, as hereinafter defined, realized from the Franchised Business and from any other revenues received using Franchisor's methods, operations and/or trade secrets (the "Royalty Fee"). The term "Gross Revenue" includes all revenues and income from any source derived or received by Franchisee from, through, by or on account of the operation of the Franchised Business or made pursuant to the rights granted hereunder, including but not limited, any and all other revenues received using Franchisor's methods, operations and/or trade secrets whether received in cash, in services, in kind, from barter and/or exchange, on credit (whether or not payment is actually received) or otherwise. Gross Revenue shall not include (i) any sales tax or similar taxes collected from customers and turned over to the governmental authority imposing the tax, (ii) properly documented refunds to customers, or (iii) properly documented promotional discounts (i.e. coupons).

6.1.3 Gross Revenue Reports. Franchisee shall, on the Wednesday following the close of each calendar week (Monday through Sunday), furnish Franchisor with a report showing Franchisee's Gross Revenue at or from the Franchised Business and/or made pursuant to the rights granted hereunder during the immediately prior calendar week (the "Gross Revenue Report"). The Gross Revenue Report shall be in such form and shall contain such information as Franchisor may from time to time prescribe. At Franchisor's discretion, (i) Franchisee shall submit, or (ii) Franchisor may remotely access, the Gross Revenue Report by

an electronic transfer of data via the computer information systems (“Computer System”) that Franchisor may require Franchisee use in the operation of the Franchised Business.

6.1.4 Method of Payment. Franchisee shall, together with the submission of the Gross Revenue Report, pay Franchisor the Royalty Fee and the Brand Fund Contribution, as defined and more particularly described in Article 13, then due. At Franchisor’s request, Franchisee must execute documents, including but not limited to, the Authorization set forth in Attachment 3, that allow Franchisor to automatically take the Royalty Fee and Brand Development Fund Contribution due as well as other sums due Franchisor, from business bank accounts via electronic funds transfers or Automated Clearing House (“ACH”) payments. Franchisee’s failure to allow electronic funds transfers or ACH payments on an ongoing basis is a material breach of this Agreement. If Franchisee fails to timely report Gross Revenue, then, in addition to a late fee and interest pursuant to Sections 6.2 and 6.3 hereof, Franchisor shall collect one hundred and twenty percent (120%) of the last Royalty Fee payable. Franchisor shall reconcile amounts when Gross Revenues are reported.

6.2 Late Fee. If any fee, including but not limited to, the Royalty Fee and Brand Fund Contribution, or any report, including but not limited to, the Gross Revenue Report or other financial report, is not received by Franchisor as required by this Agreement, Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor, in addition to any overdue amount, shall incur a late fee penalty, within five (5) days after the due date, at the rate of the lower of: (i) one and one-half percent (1.5%) per month; or (ii) the highest rate allowed by the law of the state where your Ideal Automotive Services outlet is located; from the date payment is due to the date payment is received by us. This late fee is reasonably related to Franchisor’s costs resulting from the delay in payment and/or receipt of any report, is not a penalty, and is in addition to any other remedy available to Franchisor under this Agreement for Franchisee’s failure to pay fees or submit reports in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

6.3 Interest. Any and all amounts that shall become due and owing from Franchisee to Franchisor under the terms hereof shall bear interest from the date due until paid at the rate of eighteen percent (18%) per annum or at the highest rate permitted by law, whichever is lower.

6.4 Non-Sufficient Funds Fee. In the event any of Franchisee’s checks are returned, or an electronic funds transfer from Franchisee’s bank account is denied, for insufficient funds, Franchisee shall pay Franchisor, in addition to the amount due, a non-sufficient funds fee of One Hundred Dollars (\$100.00) per occurrence. This non-sufficient funds fee is reasonably related to Franchisor’s costs resulting from the delayed and declined payment, is not a penalty, and is in addition to any other remedy available to Franchisor under this Agreement.

6.5 Taxes. If any withholding, sales, excise, use, privilege or other tax (excepting Franchisor’s income tax obligation) (“Tax Charge”) is imposed or levied by any government or governmental agency on Franchisor or Franchisee for any fee due and payable under this Agreement, including but not limited to, the Royalty Fee and Brand Fund Contribution (for the purpose of this Section 6.6, such fee shall be referred to as a “Taxable Payment”), then Franchisee shall pay Franchisor a sum equal to the amount of the Tax Charge, together with the Taxable Payment, such that the net sum received by Franchisor equals the amount of the Taxable Payment without deduction, withholding, payment or application of the Tax Charge.

6.6 Syndicate Monthly Fee. Franchisor reserves the right to impose an internal systems fee upon Franchisee, in an amount that Franchisor reasonably determines, for the development, adoption and/or use of new or improved internal systems technology for the benefit of the System and Franchised Business, including but not limited to, assigned phone numbers and email addresses required for use in the Franchised Business, a franchise portal, benchmarking platform or other operations or communications systems (“Syndicate

Monthly\_Fee”). In Franchisor’s sole discretion, Franchisor may (i) increase the amount of the technology systems fees or (ii) replace the technology with different technology, developed by Franchisor or a third-party, and Franchisee shall pay the then-current fees for the replacement technology and for continuous access thereto. Franchisee shall pay the Syndicate Monthly Fee in the manner and frequency as reasonably determined by Franchisor.

6.7 Non-Compliance Fee. In the event Franchisee is not in compliance with any terms of this Agreement or the Manual, Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor a non-compliance fee equal to Two Hundred and Fifty Dollars (\$250.00) per incident per day (“Non-Compliance Fee”).

## 7. TRAINING.

7.1 Initial Training Program. Franchisee (specifically including all Franchisee’s principals) shall attend and complete to Franchisor’s sole and absolute satisfaction, Franchisor’s initial training program (“Initial Training Program”) prior to the opening of the Franchised Business. The Initial Training Program is conducted at Franchisor’s headquarters and/or affiliated owned or franchised outlet or virtually. Franchisor reserves the right to designate an alternate location for any component of the Initial Training Program. Franchisee must at all times during the term of this Agreement have principals who have successfully completed the Initial Training Program to Franchisor’s sole and complete satisfaction. No charge shall be made for up to three (3) individuals to take the Initial Training Program prior to opening the Franchised Business (“Initial Trainees”). A then-current additional fee will be incurred by the Franchisee if additional individuals or replacement personnel is added or required to complete the Initial Training Program. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Franchisee shall be required to pay all of the expenses of the Initial Trainees, including, without limitation, costs of travel, lodging, meals and wages.

7.2 Satisfactory Completion. Franchisor shall determine, in Franchisor’s sole discretion, whether the Initial Trainees have satisfactorily completed the Initial Training Program, which shall include mastery of post-course applications. If the Initial Training Program is not satisfactorily completed by the Initial Trainees, or if Franchisor, in Franchisor’s reasonable business judgment based upon the performance of the Initial Trainees, determines that the Initial Training Program cannot be satisfactorily completed by Franchisee and Franchisee’s Principal(s), Franchisor may terminate this Agreement.

7.3. Opening Assistance. During the opening of the Franchised Business, Franchisor shall provide Franchisee with opening assistance by a trained representative of Franchisor. The trainer will provide on-site opening training, supervision, and assistance to Franchisee for up to seven (7) days at no charge to Franchisee.

7.4 Additional Training. Franchisor may offer mandatory and/or optional additional training programs from time to time. If required by Franchisor, Franchisee, or Franchisee’s principals shall participate in the following additional training:

(i) on-going training for up to five (5) days per year, at a location designated by Franchisor.

(ii) a national business meeting, annual convention, or conference for up to five (5) days per year, at a location designated by Franchisor.

Franchisee further acknowledges that Franchisee shall be required to attend additional training program(s) prior to performing any commercial work.

Franchisor reserves the right to impose a reasonable fee for all additional training programs. Franchisee shall be responsible for any and all incidental expenses incurred by Franchisee or Franchisee's personnel in connection with additional training or attendance at Franchisor's national business meeting or annual convention, including, without limitation, costs of travel, lodging, meals and wages. Franchisee's failure to attend and/or complete mandatory additional training or failure to attend Franchisor's national business meeting or annual convention is a default of this Agreement. Franchisee or Franchisee's principal(s) shall be required to obtain any missed mandatory additional training at a location Franchisor designates. Franchisee shall pay all costs and expenses for such additional training, including but not limited to, tuition at the then-current rate and any and all transportation, meals and lodging of Franchisee, Franchisee's principal and Franchisor's training personnel. Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor any incurred expenses by Franchisor's training personnel within ten (10) days of Franchisor's billing thereof to Franchisee.

7.5 In-Territory Remedial Training. Upon Franchisee's reasonable request or as Franchisor shall deem appropriate, Franchisor shall, during the term hereof, subject to the availability of personnel, provide Franchisee with additional trained representatives who shall provide in-Territory remedial training and assistance to Franchisee or Franchisee's personnel. For any additional on-site training and assistance, Franchisee shall pay the per diem fee then being charged to franchisees under the System for the services of such trained representatives, plus their costs of travel, lodging, and meals.

7.6 Counseling and Assistance. In addition to visits by Franchisor's field representatives, as Franchisor deems appropriate, Franchisor shall, within reasonable limits and subject to the availability of Franchisor's personnel, upon Franchisee's request and at no charge, unless such assistance is provided at the Franchised Business pursuant to Section 7.4, furnish consultation and assistance to Franchisee, either in person or by telephone, video conference, electronic mail or postal service, as determined by Franchisor, in Franchisor's sole discretion, with respect to the operation of the Franchised Business, including consultation and advice regarding marketing, operational issues, bookkeeping and System improvements.

## **8. FRANCHISED BUSINESS SITE REQUIREMENTS.**

### **8.1 Site Requirements.**

8.1.1 Franchisee assumes all cost, liability, expense, and responsibility for obtaining and developing a site for the Franchised Business within the Territory and for constructing and equipping the Franchised Business at such site. Franchisee shall not make any binding commitment to a prospective vendor or lessor of real estate with respect to a site for the Franchised Business unless the site location is approved by Franchisor. While Franchisor may render assistance to Franchisee in the selection of a site, as set forth in Section 8.1.2 below, Franchisee has sole responsibility for procuring and developing a site for the Franchised Business and Franchisee may and is encouraged to consult with professionals of Franchisee's choosing in discharging such responsibility. Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisor's approval of a prospective site location is permission only, does not constitute a representation, promise, warranty, or guarantee, express or implied, by Franchisor that the Franchised Business operated at that site will be profitable or otherwise successful, and cannot, and does not, create a liability for Franchisor. Franchisee releases Franchisor from any claims over the site location selection and evaluation by Franchisor, and Franchisee shall hold Franchisor harmless with respect to Franchisee's selection of the site for the Franchisee's Franchised Business.

8.1.2 Franchisor, in Franchisor's discretion, may require Franchisee to use Franchisor's designated broker and/or consultant for the purposes of locating a site for the Franchised Business. In such case, Franchisee shall pay all fees required by such broker or consultant

for site selection assistance.

- 8.1.3 Franchisee shall locate a site that satisfies the site selection guidelines provided to Franchisee by Franchisor and shall submit to Franchisor, in writing, a description of the site, together with written certification the site complies with Franchisor's site selection guidelines, and such other information and materials as Franchisor may reasonably require no later than ninety (90) days after the execution of this Agreement. Franchisor shall have fifteen (15) business days after receipt of this information and materials to consent, in its sole and absolute discretion, to the proposed site as the location for the Franchised Business. If Franchisor fails to respond to Franchisee's submission within ten (10) business days, such proposed site shall be deemed "disapproved". No site may be used for the location of the Franchised Business unless it is consented to in writing by Franchisor.

## 8.2 Construction.

- 8.2.1 Franchisee shall be responsible for obtaining clearances that may be required by state or local laws, ordinances, or regulations or that may be necessary as a result of any restrictive covenants relating to the Franchised Business location, including but not limited to, the availability of potable water. Prior to beginning the construction of the Franchised Business, Franchisee shall (a) obtain all permits, licenses, insurance, and certifications required for the lawful construction or remodeling and operation of the Franchised Business, including permits for the installation of signage, and (b) certify in writing to Franchisor that all required approvals, clearances, permits, insurance and certifications have been obtained.
- 8.2.2 Franchisee must obtain all architectural, engineering, design, fabrication, and installation services necessary for the construction and/or remodeling of the Franchised Business, including the installation of signage, at its own expense from vendor(s) designated or otherwise approved in writing by Franchisor. Franchisor shall provide layout and design guidance to Franchisee, as Franchisor deems appropriate. Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisor's or its representative's review of construction plans relates only to compliance with the System and that acceptance by Franchisor of such plans does not constitute a representation, warranty, or guarantee, express or implied, by Franchisor or its representative, including, but not limited to, any representation, warranty or guarantee that such plans are accurate or free of error, concerning their design or structural application.
- 8.2.3 During the time of construction or remodeling, Franchisee shall provide Franchisor, or its designated representative, with such periodic reports regarding the progress in obtaining all licenses and permits; and of the construction or remodeling as may be reasonably requested by Franchisor or its representative. In addition, Franchisor or its representative may make such on-site inspections as it may deem reasonably necessary to evaluate such progress. At least thirty (30) days prior to completion of the construction or remodeling, Franchisee shall notify Franchisor of the scheduled date for completion of construction or remodeling. Within a reasonable time after the date of completion of construction or remodeling, Franchisor or its representative may, at its option, conduct an inspection of the completed Franchised Business site.
- 8.2.4 Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that it will not open the Franchised Business for business without the written authorization of Franchisor and that authorization to open shall be conditioned upon Franchisee's strict compliance with this Agreement.

- 8.3 Time to Open. Franchisee acknowledges that time is of the essence in this Agreement. Franchisee shall diligently obtain a site, complete site improvements, and commence operation. The date the Franchised Business opens for business to the public shall be defined herein as the “Opening Date”. Prior to the Opening Date, Franchisee shall (i) complete all exterior and interior preparations for the Franchised Business, including installation and cleaning of equipment, fixtures, furnishings, décor and signs, in accordance with System requirements and the plans and specifications consented to by Franchisor, (ii) satisfactorily complete Franchisor’s Initial Training Program, as further set forth in Article 7, (iii) hire and train staff, (iv) obtain all required licenses to operate the Franchised Business, (v) purchase and stock initial inventory, (vi) enter into contracts, as required, with approved vendors and suppliers, and (vii) otherwise complete all aspects of developing the Franchised Business location. If Franchisee fails to comply with any of such obligations, or if Franchisee is otherwise in default of Franchisee’s obligations under this Agreement, Franchisor shall have the right to prohibit Franchisee from opening for business. Franchisee’s failure to open the Franchised Business and commence business (i) in accordance with the foregoing and (ii) one hundred twenty (120) days following the date of this Agreement, which is earlier, shall be deemed a material event of default under this Agreement.
- 8.4 No Relocation. Franchisee’s rights to operate the Franchised Business shall be limited to the location set forth in Attachment 2, and no other. Franchisee shall not relocate the Franchised Business at any time without Franchisor’s written approval, which approval shall be granted only in the sole and complete discretion of Franchisor, and if permitted, shall be at Franchisee’s sole expense and subject to the following:
- 8.4.1 Franchisee shall continue to operate at the original Franchised Business site, where feasible, until construction of the new site is complete and ready to commence operation;
- 8.4.2 Franchisee shall construct and develop the new site to conform to Franchisor's then-current specifications for design, appearance, and leasehold improvements for new Franchised Businesses;
- 8.4.3 Franchisee shall remove any signs or other property from the original Franchised Business location which identified the original Franchise Business location as part of the System;
- 8.4.4 If Franchisee is required to suspend operations at the original Franchised Business location, Franchisee agrees that, during the build-out, decorating and furnishing of the new site, and at Franchisor’s sole and absolute discretion: (i) the term of this Agreement shall not be abated, and (ii) Franchisee shall remain liable to pay a minimum Royalty Fee and Brand Fund Contribution that is equal to the average amount paid by Franchisee during the four (4) calendar quarters immediately preceding the date that operations cease or the shorter period that Franchisee had been in business at the original Franchised Business location; and
- 8.4.5 Franchisor shall issue a revised Attachment 2, in accordance with Section 8.1.5, to reflect the address of the new Franchised Business location.
- 8.4.6 If a relocation site acceptable to Franchisor is not identified within ninety (90) days following Franchisee’s request to relocate, Franchisor may terminate this Agreement.
- 8.4.7 If a relocation site is acceptable, the Franchisee shall pay the Franchisor a relocation fee of Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000) (“Relocation Fee”).

## 9. MAINTENANCE AND IMPROVEMENT OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS AND SYSTEM.

9.1 Maintenance of Franchised Business Location and Equipment. Franchisee shall equip and maintain the Franchised Business location and Franchisee's vehicle(s) to the standards of décor, sanitation, repair, and condition required by Franchisor, which standards are specified in the Manual and other written directives, standards, and specifications. Franchisee, at Franchisee's expense, shall make such additions, alterations, repairs, refurbishing and replacements as may be required to comply with Franchisor's standards, including, without limitation, periodic repainting and repairs or replacement of worn or impaired décor, materials, furniture, fixtures, equipment, vehicle(s) and/or signage as Franchisor may direct.

9.2 Industry Standards. Franchisee shall operate and maintain all equipment and tools in conformance with industry standards, including best practices for cleaning and maintenance and proper storage of paints, stains and other materials. Franchisee shall submit to Franchisor a copy of any government inspection reports or citations. It shall be a default of this Agreement if Franchisee fails to operate in accordance with the general standards of quality, maintenance, repairs, storage, and waste disposal required by the System, and Franchisor may, at its option, terminate this Agreement.

9.3 Equipment and Technology Updates. Franchisee shall make any and all upgrades to equipment, including but not limited to, payment processing systems, computer hardware and software, and any technology used in conjunction therewith, as Franchisor requires in its sole and absolute discretion.

### 9.4 Trade Dress Modifications.

9.4.1 Franchisee is aware that to maintain and improve the image and reputation of the System, Franchisor, in its sole and absolute discretion, may change and modify identifying elements of the System, including but not limited to, the adoption and use of new or modified color schemes, tag lines, logos or marks (collectively, "Trade Dress Modifications").

9.4.2 Franchisee shall, at Franchisee's sole expense, modify identifying elements of the Franchised Business, as required by Franchisor to conform to Trade Dress Modifications. Franchisee, upon notice by Franchisor and in accordance with Section 14.6 hereof, shall immediately discontinue the use of any Mark that is no longer desirable or available to Franchisor and substitute a different Mark or Marks as Franchisor directs.

9.4.3 Franchisee will accept, use and display any such Trade Dress Modifications as if they were a part of this Franchise Agreement at the time of execution hereof.

9.5 No Liability/Waiver of Claims. Franchisor shall not be liable to Franchisee for any expenses, losses or damages sustained by Franchisee as a result of any of the modifications, including Trade Dress Modifications, required by this Article 9. Franchisee hereby covenants not to commence or join in any litigation or other proceeding against Franchisor or any third party, complaining of any such or seeking expenses, losses or damages caused thereby. Further, Franchisee expressly waives any claims, demands or damages arising from or related to the modifications contemplated by this Article 9, including, without limitation, any claim of breach of contract, breach of fiduciary duty, fraud, and/or breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing.

9.6 Franchisee Advisory Council. Franchisor reserves the right to create (and if created, the right to change or dissolve) a franchisee advisory council as a formal means for System franchisees to communicate ideas. In the event a franchisee advisory council is created, Franchisor may invite Franchisee to participate in

council-related activities and meetings, which invitation may be based on a franchisee's level of success, superior performance and profitability.

## **10. FRANCHISOR'S OBLIGATIONS.**

Franchisor and/or its designated representative will provide the services described below:

10.1 Site Selection Guidelines. Site selection criteria, as Franchisor may deem advisable. Franchisor shall also approve the site in accordance with Section 8.1.2.

10.2 Construction. Provide to Franchisee criteria and specifications for an Ideal Automotive Services outlet. Such criteria and specifications include, but are not necessarily limited to, criteria with respect to required food storage and preparation and ventilation systems. Franchisee shall independently, and at Franchisee's expense, have such criteria and specifications incorporated into the construction of the Franchised Business in accordance with Article 8. Franchisor will also designate or otherwise approve vendors for architectural, design, fabrication, and installation services for the Franchised Business.

10.3 Manual. Provide Franchisee access to the Confidential Operations Manual and such other manuals and written materials as Franchisor may hereafter develop for use by franchisees, as the same may be revised by Franchisor from time to time. Such documents may be provided electronically or via the internet, at Franchisor's sole and absolute discretion.

10.4 Pre-Opening Requirements. Provide Franchisee with a written list of equipment, fixtures, tools, signage, supplies and products that will be required and/or recommended to open the Franchised Business for business.

10.5 Advertising Materials. Provide samples or digital artwork of certain advertising and promotional materials and information that Franchisor may develop from time to time for use by Franchisee in marketing and conducting local advertising for the Franchised Business.

10.6 List of Supplies/Suppliers. Make available from time to time, and amend as deemed appropriate by Franchisor, a list of required and/or recommended products and services for System franchisees and a list of approved and/or recommended suppliers of such items.

10.7 Training. The training programs specified in Article 7 herein.

10.8 On-Site Assistance. On-site post-opening assistance at the Franchised Business location in accordance with the provisions of Article 7.

10.9 On-Going Assistance. In-Territory post-opening assistance in accordance with the provisions of Article 7.

10.10 Brand Fund. Administer a Brand Fund in accordance with Section 13.3.

## **11. FRANCHISEE'S REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS.**

11.1 Best Efforts. Franchisee, including each of Franchisee's Principals covenants and agrees that he or she shall make all commercially reasonable efforts to operate the Franchised Business so as to achieve optimum sales.

11.2 Corporate Representations. If Franchisee is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, or other legal entity, Franchisee and each Principal represent, warrant and covenant that:

11.2.1 Franchisee is duly organized and validly existing under the state law of its formation;

11.2.2 Franchisee is duly qualified and is authorized to do business in the jurisdiction of the Territory;

11.2.3 Franchisee's organizational documents shall at all times provide that the activities of Franchisee are confined exclusively to the operation of the Franchise granted herein, unless otherwise consented to in writing by Franchisor, which consent may be withheld by Franchisor in Franchisor's sole discretion;

11.2.4 The execution of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby are within Franchisee's power and have been duly authorized by Franchisee;

11.2.5 Any financial statements and tax returns provided to Franchisor shall be certified as true, complete and correct and shall have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles applicable to the respective periods involved and, except as expressly described in the applicable notes, applied on a consistent basis. No material liabilities, adverse claims, commitments or obligations of any nature exist as of the date of the statements or returns, whether accrued, unliquidated, absolute, contingent or otherwise, that are not reflected as liabilities.

11.3 Spouse Guaranty. If any Franchisee or Principal is a married individual and the Franchisee's or Principal's spouse has not executed this Agreement, such Franchisee or Principal shall cause his or her spouse to personally execute and bind himself or herself to the terms of a Guaranty, in the form attached as Attachment 6 hereof.

11.4 Appointment of Manager.

11.4.1 Franchisee shall designate and retain at all times a general manager ("General Manager") to direct the operation and management of the Franchised Business location. Franchisee shall designate its General Manager prior to attending the Initial Management Training Program. The General Manager shall be responsible for the daily operation of the Franchised Business location.

11.4.2 The General Manager shall, during the entire period he or she serves as General Manager, meet the following qualifications:

11.4.2.1 The General Manager shall meet Franchisor's standards and criteria for such individual, as set forth in the Manual or otherwise in writing by Franchisor and shall be an individual otherwise acceptable to Franchisor in its sole discretion.

11.4.2.2 The General Manager shall devote his or her full time and best efforts to the supervision and management of the Franchised Business and may not engage in any other competitive business activity without the Franchisor's consent, which may be withheld in Franchisor's sole discretion.

11.4.2.3 The General Manager shall satisfy the training requirements set forth in Article 7.

11.4.3 If the General Manager is not able to continue to serve in such capacity, or no longer qualifies to act as such in accordance with this Agreement, Franchisee shall promptly notify Franchisor and designate a replacement within thirty (30) days after the General Manager ceases to serve, such replacement being subject to the same qualifications required by this Agreement. Franchisee's replacement General Manager shall attend and satisfactorily complete the Initial Management Training Program, at Franchisee's sole cost and expense, including the payment of the then-current tuition. Until such replacement is designated and trained, Franchisee shall provide interim management of the Franchised Business, who shall act in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Any failure to comply with the requirements of this Section shall be deemed a material event of default under this Agreement. Franchisor, in Franchisor's sole discretion, may provide interim management support and charge Franchisee twenty percent (20%) of the Gross Revenue generated by the Franchised Business during Franchisor's operation thereof until such General Manager is properly trained or certified in accordance with Franchisor's requirements, plus any and all costs of travel, lodging, meals and other expenses reasonably incurred by Franchisor, and shall be withdrawn from Franchisee's designated bank account in accordance with Section 6.1.4.

11.5 Legal Compliance. Franchisee shall comply with all federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations and shall timely obtain any and all permits, certificates or licenses necessary for the full and proper conduct of the Franchised Business. Such laws, rules and regulations shall include, without limitation, licenses to do business, fictitious name registrations, sales and other tax permits, reporting and payment of all taxes, certificates or licenses required by any industry regulatory agency or association and any other requirement, rule, law or regulation of any federal, state or local jurisdiction applicable to Franchisee or in the jurisdiction of the Territory. Franchisee shall further comply with all industry best practices with respect to the handling, storage and disposal of paints and stains and other materials.

11.6 Claims and Potential Claims. Franchisee shall notify Franchisor in writing within three (3) days of any incident or injury that could lead to, or the actual commencement of any action, suit or proceeding and of the issuance of any order, writ, injunction, award or decree of any court, agency or other governmental instrumentality, which in any way relating to or affecting the operation or financial condition of the Franchised Business. Any and all media inquiries concerning the Franchised Business or Franchised Business location, including, but not limited to, the business operation and incidents and occurrences related to a customer or employee, shall be referred to Franchisor. Neither Franchisee, Franchisee's employees nor anyone on Franchisee's behalf may comment to any broadcast medium, except as directed by Franchisor.

11.7 Assignment of Numbers and Listings. Franchisee shall execute such forms and documents including the Internet Advertising, Social Media, Software, and Telephone Listing Agreement contained in Attachment 5 hereof, to appoint Franchisor its true and lawful attorney-in-fact, with full power and authority, for the sole purpose of assigning to Franchisor, Franchisee's telephone numbers and listings; and provide Franchisor with passwords and administrator rights for all email, software, social media or other such accounts used or created by Franchisee in order to operate the Franchised Business. Upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement, Franchisor may exercise its authority, pursuant to such documents, to obtain any and all of Franchisee's rights to the telephone numbers of the Franchised Business and all related telephone directory listings and other business listings, and all internet listings, domain names, internet advertising, websites,

listings with search engines, electronic mail addresses, social media, or any other similar listing or usages related to the Franchised Business.

11.8 E-Mail. You shall, at all times and at your expense, maintain an e-mail address and account for communicating with us. You may change its e-mail address by giving written notice of such change of address to us.

11.9 Security Agreement. To secure payment of all sums owing to Franchisor from Franchisee, whether they be Royalty Fees, Brand Fund Contributions, and/or other fees, costs, damages, or reimbursements pursuant to this Agreement or any other agreement between Franchisor and Franchisee and/or Principal(s), Franchisee grants Franchisor a security interest in the Collateral (as hereafter defined) and further agrees:

11.9.1 The Collateral means all furniture, fixtures, equipment, signage, inventory, and supplies of the Franchised Business, wherever located, that are now owned or hereafter acquired, and any additions, substitutions, replacements, or products thereof or proceeds therefor.

11.9.2 This Agreement shall be deemed a security agreement, and Franchisor, in Franchisor's discretion, may file with applicable state agencies or offices this Agreement and/or one or more financing statements indicating Franchisor's secured interest in the Collateral. Franchisee shall cooperate with Franchisor and shall execute such documents as may be necessary for Franchisor to perfect its security interests.

11.9.3 Upon a default of this Agreement by Franchisee, all sums owing to Franchisor from Franchisee shall be immediately due and payable, and Franchisor shall have the immediate right to possession and use of the Collateral, which includes Franchisor right to enter upon any premises, without legal process, where the Collateral may be found. Franchisor further shall have all rights, options, duties, and remedies of a secured party pursuant to the Uniform Commercial Code, as adopted by the State where the Collateral is located, including the right to dispose of the Collateral in accordance therewith.

11.9.4 Franchisor's exercise of its rights with regard to the Collateral are in addition to and not exclusive of any other rights or remedies that Franchisor may have pursuant to this Agreement, at law, or in equity for Franchisee's breach of this Agreement.

11.10 Adequate Reserves and Working Capital. You must at all times maintain adequate reserves and working capital sufficient for you to fulfill all of your obligations under this Agreement and to cover the risks and contingencies of the Ideal Automotive Services Franchised Business for at least three (3) months irrespective of any revenue that you may generate or receive from your Ideal Automotive Services. These reserves may be in the form of cash deposits or lines of credit or by such other means as we may approve, in writing.

11.11 Access to Tax Filings. Upon execution of this Agreement, and at any time thereafter upon Franchisor's request, Franchisee shall execute such forms and documents as Franchisor deems necessary, to appoint Franchisor its true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, for the sole purpose of obtaining any and all returns and reports filed by Franchisee with any state or federal taxing authority.

11.12 Continuing Obligation. Franchisee and each Principal acknowledge and agree that the representations, warranties and covenants set forth in this Article 11 are continuing obligations of Franchisee and each Principal, as applicable, and that any failure to comply with such representations, warranties and covenants shall constitute a material event of default under this Agreement. Franchisee and

each Principal shall cooperate with Franchisor in any efforts made by Franchisor to verify compliance with such representations, warranties and covenants.

## **12. FRANCHISEE'S OPERATIONS.**

12.1 Operation of Franchised Business. In order to maintain the highest degree of quality and service on a uniform System-wide basis, Franchisee shall operate the Franchised Business in conformity with the methods, standards and specifications prescribed by Franchisor. Franchisee agrees to comply with the Manual, as it is modified from time to time, and all directives, rules and procedures specified by Franchisor, and will, among other things:

12.1.1 Procure the necessary licenses or permits to allow the operation of the Franchised Business and otherwise comply with all applicable governmental laws, ordinances, rules and regulations;

12.1.2 Use only the equipment, tools, and supplies that conform with Franchisor's specifications and/or which shall be purchased from only those vendors designated and approved by Franchisor;

12.1.3 Employ sufficient employees as prescribed by Franchisor to operate the Franchised Business at its maximum capacity and efficiency as required by Franchisor;

12.1.4 Conduct sales and service of customers using Franchisor's format, methods, forms, reports and software and otherwise in accordance with Franchisor's standards and specifications;

12.1.5 Maintain in good working order, cleanliness and appearance, Site and vehicles for use in the Franchised Business. Franchisor reserves the right to set specifications and standards of condition, age and branding, as set forth in the Manual, of vehicles used in the Franchised Business;

12.1.6 Employ only qualified individuals who are trained in accordance with Franchisor's standards, including but not limited to the protection of Franchisor's confidential and proprietary information, and who will at all times enhance Franchisor's brand and conduct themselves in a competent and courteous manner in accordance with this Agreement and the image and reputation of the System. Franchisee shall use its best efforts to insure that Franchisee's employees maintain a neat and clean appearance and render competent and courteous service to patrons of the Franchised Business. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that poorly trained employees, sloppy or unclean appearances and incompetent or discourteous service are extremely damaging to the goodwill of the System and the Marks and are a material default of this Agreement;

12.1.7 Permit Franchisor or its agents, to inspect the Franchised Business and any services, products or equipment, through service attendance or otherwise, to determine whether they meet Franchisor's then-current standards, specifications and requirements. In addition to any other remedies Franchisor may have, Franchisee shall reimburse Franchisor for Franchisor's inspection costs of any item that does not conform to the System standards and specifications;

12.1.8 Prominently display identifying elements of the System of such nature, form, color, number, location and size, and containing such material, as Franchisor may from time to time reasonably direct or approve in writing; and to refrain from using any sign, advertising media or identifying element of any kind to which Franchisor reasonably objects, including signs and advertising media which have been outdated. Upon giving Franchisee notice of its objection to same or upon termination hereof, Franchisor may at any time enter upon the Franchised Business office location or elsewhere and remove any objectionable or

non-approved sign, advertising media or identifying element and keep or destroy same without paying therefor or without being deemed guilty of trespass or any other tort; and

12.1.9 Conduct all advertising programs in a manner consistent with Franchisor's standards and specifications, in a manner satisfactory to Franchisor and that will not detract from the reputation of the System or the Marks.

## 12.2 Bookkeeping and Reports.

12.2.1 Franchisee agrees to keep and maintain complete and accurate books and records of its transactions and business operations using the accounting procedures and chart of accounts specified by Franchisor. Franchisee agrees to purchase the Computer Systems specified in Section 12.3 to maintain the records and accounts of the Franchisee to the standards of the Franchisor. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that the financial data of Franchisee's Franchised Business (i) is owned by Franchisor, (ii) is Franchisor's Proprietary Information, (iii) may be published in franchise disclosure document(s) issued by Franchisor following the Effective Date hereof, and (iv) may be shared with other franchisees in the System.

12.2.2 Within ten (10) days after the close of each calendar month and within ninety (90) days after the close of each fiscal year, Franchisee will furnish Franchisor a full and complete written statement of income and expense and a profit and loss statement for the operation of the Franchised Business during said period, together with a balance sheet for the Franchised Business, all of which shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and practice. Franchisee's annual statements and balance sheets shall be prepared by an independent certified public accountant and certified to be correct.

12.2.3 The financial statements required hereunder shall be in such form and contain such information as Franchisor may from time to time reasonably designate.

12.2.4 Franchisor reserves the right to require Franchisee to engage the services of a third-party accounting services firm, designated and approved by Franchisor, in the event that (i) Franchisee fails to keep books and records in accordance with Franchisor's standards or (ii) Franchisor, in its sole discretion, determines that use of a third-party accounting services firm by all System franchisees is beneficial to the System.

12.2.5 Franchisor shall have the right at all reasonable times to examine, at its expense, Franchisee's books, records, and tax returns. If Franchisor's examination finds an understatement of any Gross Revenue Report, Franchisee shall pay Franchisor the amounts due together with interest thereon at the rate provided herein. Additionally, if Franchisee (i) had failed to timely submit Gross Revenue Reports twice or more within a twelve (12)-month period or (ii) understated Gross Revenue by two percent (2%) or more, Franchisee shall reimburse Franchisor for the cost of such examination. Such understatement may be considered a material default hereunder. Two (2) such understatements during the term of this Agreement may, at the option of Franchisor, be considered an incurable default and thereby subject to termination as provided herein.

## 12.3 Computer Systems.

12.3.1 Franchisee, at Franchisee's sole expense, shall install and maintain the Computer System and other computer hardware, software, applications and accounts Franchisor requires for the operation of the Franchised Business and shall follow the procedures related thereto that Franchisor specifies in the Manual or otherwise in writing.

12.3.2 Franchisor may require Franchisee, at Franchisee's sole expense, to install and maintain systems and payment processing and bookkeeping accounts that permit Franchisor to independently and electronically access and retrieve any information stored in Franchisee's Computer System and accounts, including, without limitation, information concerning Gross Revenue. Upon Franchisor's request, Franchisee shall execute such documents as Franchisor deems necessary to permit Franchisor to independently and electronically access and retrieve all information stored on Franchisee's Computer System, other systems and payment processing and bookkeeping accounts.

12.3.3 Franchisee may capture customer data only in strict accordance with Franchisor's specifications and only using those technologies and processes that are approved by Franchisor. Any and all data, including customer data, collected or provided by Franchisee, retrieved from Franchisee's Computer System, or otherwise collected from Franchisee by Franchisor or provided to Franchisor, is and will be owned exclusively by Franchisor and will be considered to be Franchisor's proprietary and Confidential Information. Franchisor has the right to use such data in any manner without compensation to Franchisee. Franchisor licenses to Franchisee the use of such data solely for the purpose of operating the Franchised Business; provided that, this license shall automatically and irrevocably terminate, without any additional action or notice required by Franchisor, upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement.

12.3.4 Franchisor may require Franchisee, at Franchisee's sole expense, to enter into software license agreements in the form that Franchisor requires for software Franchisor develops or acquires for use in the System.

12.3.5 Franchisee shall have and maintain adequate hardware and software in order to access the internet at the speed required by Franchisor from time to time. Franchisee shall utilize the electronic mail account provided by Franchisor. Franchisee shall promptly read and respond to all electronic mail related to the Franchised Business no less often than on a daily basis and shall accept and acknowledge receipt of all electronic mail sent by Franchisor. Franchisee shall not establish any website or other listing on the internet except as provided and specifically permitted herein.

12.3.6 Franchisor has established a website that provides information about the System and the services and products offered by the Ideal Automotive Services System (the "Website"). Franchisor has sole discretion and control over the Website. Franchisor shall include a listing on its Website linking Franchisee's Franchised Business location information. Franchisee has no ownership or other proprietary rights to the Website and Franchisee will lose all rights to such link to Franchisee's location upon expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason.

12.3.7 In addition to Franchisee's obligation pursuant to Section 6.6 hereof, Franchisee shall pay all fees, whether to Franchisor or to third party vendor(s), and expenses for technology required by this Agreement, for operation of the Franchised Business, including but not limited to, the costs of computer hardware and software and applications, installation costs, and regularly recurring fees for software and internet access, license fees, help desk fees, and licensing or user-based fees.

12.3.8 Franchisee shall abide by Franchisor's data privacy policies. Nonetheless, Franchisee is solely responsible for maintaining the security and integrity of the computer and payment processing systems used in the Franchised Business and the customer and other data stored therein. Franchisee, at Franchisee's sole cost and expense, shall implement all computer hardware, software and internet security procedures, including required updates or upgrades thereto, that are reasonably necessary to protect Franchisee's computer and payment processing systems, and the data stored therein from viruses, malware, privacy breaches or other unauthorized access.

12.4 Customer Safety. Franchisee shall conduct a background review of every prospective

employee's criminal history and any other histories (such as motor vehicle, medical and/or credit histories) that Franchisor requires and that Franchisee determines to be necessary and appropriate, prior to hiring. Franchisee shall not hire any prospective employee for any position involving entrance to a residence if such prospective employee's background review indicates, in Franchisee's sole discretion, a propensity for violence, dishonesty, negligent, reckless or careless behavior, or a conviction for any crime. Notwithstanding the foregoing, all matters of employment and the safety of Franchisee's customers are within Franchisee's discretion and control. Franchisor shall not be liable to Franchisee, any employee or prospective employee of Franchisee, or any third party for any act or omission of Franchisee or any employee or agent of Franchisee, and Franchisee's indemnification obligations set forth in Section 15.6 hereof shall apply to any claims, demands or actions against Franchisor arising from any act or omission of Franchisee or any employee or agent of Franchisee (including, without limitation, refusal to hire or discrimination claims or claims asserted by third parties for torts allegedly committed by any employee or agent of Franchisee).

12.5 Prices. Subject to applicable law, Franchisor will advise Franchisee on setting the advertised selling price for services and products offered by Franchisee, which may vary depending on geographic and other market conditions. Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisor has made no guarantee or warranty that offering services or products at any particular price will enhance Franchisee's sales or profits.

12.6 Unapproved Item/Suppliers. If Franchisee desires to purchase, lease or use any unapproved equipment, product, or service or to purchase, lease or use any equipment, product or service from an unapproved supplier, Franchisee shall submit to Franchisor a written request for such approval prior to utilizing such product, service or supplier. Franchisee shall not purchase or lease any item or use any supplier until and unless such item or supplier has been approved in writing by Franchisor. Franchisor shall have the right to require that its representatives be permitted to inspect the supplier's facilities and to test or otherwise evaluate samples from the supplier. Franchisor reserves the right to charge Franchisee a fee equal to the actual cost and expense to Franchisor for inspection and testing. Franchisor shall notify Franchisee whether Franchisor approves or disapproves of the proposed item or supplier within thirty (30) days after Franchisor receives all required information to evaluate the product, service or supplier. Franchisor reserves the right, at its option, to re-inspect from time to time the facilities and products of any such approved supplier and to revoke its approval upon the supplier's failure to continue to meet any of Franchisor's then-current criteria. Nothing in the foregoing shall be construed to require Franchisor to approve any particular item or supplier.

12.7 External Quality Assurance Services. Franchisor reserves the right to establish quality assurance programs conducted by third-party providers, including, but not limited to, mystery shop programs, satisfaction surveys and periodic quality assurance audits ("Quality Review Services"). Upon Franchisor's request and at Franchisee's sole cost and expense, Franchisee shall subscribe to any such third-party provider for Quality Review Services to monitor the operations of the Franchised Business as directed by Franchisor.

12.8 Variations in Standards. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement and this Section 12 in particular, Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that because complete and detailed uniformity under many varying conditions may not be possible or practical, Franchisor specifically reserves the right and privilege, at its sole discretion and as it may deem in the best interests of all concerned in any specific instance, to vary performance standards for some franchisees based upon the peculiarities and characteristics of the particular site or circumstance, business potential, existing business practices or any other condition which Franchisor deems to be of importance to the successful operation of such particular franchise business. Franchisor has full rights to vary standard specifications and practices for any other franchisee at any time without giving Franchisee comparable rights. Franchisee shall not be entitled to require Franchisor to disclose or grant to Franchisee a like or similar variation.

12.9 Operational Standards Violation. Franchisor has established certain operational standards, as set forth in the Manual. Franchisee acknowledges that any deviation from an operational standard constitutes a violation of this Agreement and will require Franchisor to incur incalculable administrative and management costs to address such violation. Accordingly, Franchisee agrees that, to compensate Franchisor for its incalculable administrative and management costs due to Franchisee's operational standard violation, Franchisee shall pay Franchisor an Operational Standards Violation Fee, as set forth in the Manual, for each violation of an operational standard. **Franchisee hereby authorizes Franchisor to take payment of the Operational Standards Violation Fee, at Franchisor's option, through electronic funds transfer or ACH payment.** Franchisor need not give Franchisee a cure opportunity before charging the Operational Standards Violation Fee, and Franchisor's imposition of an Operational Standards Violation Fee does not preclude Franchisor from seeking injunctive relief to restrain any subsequent or continuing violation, formally defaulting and terminating this Agreement or exercising any of Franchisor's rights under this Agreement.

### 13. ADVERTISING, PROMOTIONS AND RELATED FEES.

13.1 Advertising Programs. Franchisor may from time to time develop and administer advertising and sales promotion programs designed to promote and enhance the collective success of all Franchised Businesses operating under the System. Franchisee shall participate in all such advertising and sales promotion programs in accordance with the terms and conditions established by Franchisor from time to time for each program. In all aspects of these programs, including, without limitation, the type, quantity, timing, placement and choice of media, market areas and advertising agencies, the standards and specifications established by Franchisor, as modified from time to time, shall be final and binding upon Franchisee.

#### 13.2 Local Advertising.

13.2.1 In addition to the ongoing advertising contributions set forth herein, and following the expenditures set forth in Section 13.2.3 below, Franchisee shall spend, throughout the Term of this Agreement, the greater of (i) Two Thousand (\$2,000.00) per month, or (ii) one percent (1%) of average System-wide Gross Revenue per territory per month for outlets open at least one year as published by Franchisor from time to time ("Local Advertising"). Franchisor may require Franchisee to allocate to an advertising cooperative, as described in Section 13.4, some or all of Franchisee's required Local Advertising expenditures. Such allocation will be in partial or full satisfaction of Franchisee's obligations pursuant to this Section 13.2.1.

13.2.2 Within ten (10) business days of Franchisor's request, Franchisee shall provide a quarterly expenditure report accurately reflecting Franchisee's Local Advertising expenditures for the preceding quarterly period. The following costs and expenditures incurred by Franchisee shall **not** be included in Franchisee's expenditures on Local Advertising for purposes of this Section, unless approved in advance by Franchisor in writing: (i) incentive programs for employees or agents of Franchisee; (ii) research expenditures; (iii) salaries and expenses of any of Franchisee's personnel to attend advertising meetings, workshops or other marketing activities; (iv) charitable, political or other contributions or donations.

13.2.3 Franchisee shall spend at least Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000.00) on Local Advertising and promotional activities in the Territory thirty (30) days prior to and within the sixty (60) days after the opening of the Franchised Business to promote the opening of the Franchised Business. Franchisee shall conduct Franchisee's opening campaign in accordance with plans approved by Franchisor. Franchisee acknowledges that additional funds may be required for approved grand opening activities in the Territory.

### 13.3 Brand Fund.

13.3.1 Franchisor has established a national fund on behalf of the System for national advertising, marketing, and brand development (the “Brand Fund”). Franchisee is required to contribute two percent (2%), subject to increase to no more than three percent (3%), of the monthly Gross Revenues generated monthly by Franchisee’s Franchised Business to the Brand Fund (“Brand Fund Contribution”). Franchisee is required to contribute a minimum of One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000) and a maximum of Three Thousand Dollars (\$3,000) to the Brand Fund each month. Payments will be made in the same manner and time as the Royalty Fees. If Franchisee fails to timely report Gross Revenues, then, in addition to a late fee and interest pursuant to Sections 6.2 and 6.3 hereof, Franchisor shall collect one hundred and twenty percent (120%) of the last Brand Fund Contribution payable. Franchisor shall reconcile amounts when Gross Revenues are reported. Franchisor reserves the right to modify the method and frequency of collection of the Brand Fund Contribution upon forty-five (45) days’ prior notice to Franchisee.

13.3.2 Franchisor shall direct the Brand Fund and shall have sole discretion to approve or disapprove the creative concepts, materials and media used in such programs and the placement and allocation thereof. Franchisee agrees and acknowledges that the Brand Fund is intended to maximize general public recognition and acceptance of the Marks and enhance the collective success of all Franchised Businesses operating under the System.

13.3.3 Franchisor may, but has no obligation to, contribute to the Brand Fund on the same basis as Franchisee with respect to Ideal Automotive Services outlets operated by Franchisor or Franchisor’s affiliates.

13.3.4 Franchisor may use the Brand Fund to satisfy any and all costs of developing, preparing, producing, directing, administering, conducting, maintaining and disseminating advertising, marketing, promotional and public relations materials, programs, campaigns, sales and marketing seminars and training programs of every kind and nature, through media now existing or hereafter developed (including, without limitation, the cost of television, radio, magazine, social media, newspaper and electronic advertising campaigns; direct mail and outdoor billboard advertising; public relations activities; conducting marketing research, employing advertising agencies to assist therein; developing, enhancing and maintaining the Website, social media platforms, apps, and other technology for the benefit of the brand image and/or Systemwide improvements; and staff salaries and other personnel and departmental costs for advertising that Franchisor internally administers or prepares). While Franchisor does not intend that any part of the Brand Fund will be used for advertising which is principally a solicitation for franchisees, Franchisor reserves the right to use the Brand Fund for public relations, to explain the franchise system, and/or to include a notation in any advertisement indicating “Franchises Available.”

13.3.5 The Brand Fund will not be used to defray any of Franchisor’s general operating expenses, except for reasonable administrative costs and overhead that Franchisor may incur in activities related to the administration and direction of the Brand Fund and such costs and expenses pursuant Section 13.3.4. The Brand Fund and its earnings shall not otherwise inure to Franchisor’s benefit except that any resulting technology and intellectual property shall be deemed the property of Franchisor.

13.3.6 Franchisor will prepare an unaudited annual statement of the Brand Fund’s operations and will make it available to Franchisee upon request. In administering the Brand Fund, Franchisor undertakes no obligation to make expenditures for Franchisee that are equivalent or proportionate to Franchisee’s contribution or to ensure that any particular franchisee benefits directly or pro rata from the production or placement of advertising.

13.3.7 Although the Brand Fund is intended to be of perpetual duration, Franchisor may terminate it at any time and for any reason or no reason. Franchisor will not terminate the Brand Fund, however, until all monies in the Brand Fund have been spent for advertising or promotional purposes or returned to contributors, without interest, on the basis of their respective contributions.

13.4 Regional Advertising. Franchisor reserves the right to establish, in Franchisor's sole discretion, a regional advertising cooperative. If a regional cooperative is established during the term of this Agreement, Franchisee agrees to sign all documents Franchisor requests to become a member of the cooperative according to the terms of the documents. If Franchisor establishes a regional cooperative, Franchisee agrees to contribute amounts equal to Franchisee's share of the total cost of cooperative advertising, in addition to required Brand Fund Contributions.

13.5 Directory Listings and Social Media. At Franchisee's sole cost and expense, Franchisee must list the Franchised Business in local business directories, including, but not limited to, listings on internet search engines. If feasible, and with Franchisor's prior written approval, Franchisee may do cooperative listings with other System franchisees. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Franchisee may not maintain any business profile on Facebook, Instagram, TikTok, X (Twitter), Bluesky, LinkedIn, YouTube, or any other social media and/or networking site without Franchisor's prior written approval and in strict accordance with Franchisor's requirements. Franchisee shall provide Franchisor with all passwords and administrative rights to any and all social media accounts for the Franchised Business, and Franchisee hereby appoints Franchisor its true and lawful agent and attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, for the sole purpose of taking whatever action as is necessary for the best interest of the System, if Franchisee fails to maintain such accounts in accordance with Franchisor's standards.

13.6 Approval of Advertising. All advertising and promotion by Franchisee, in any medium, shall be conducted in a professional manner and shall conform to the standards and requirements of Franchisor as set forth in the Manual or otherwise. Franchisee shall submit to Franchisor for its approval samples of all advertising, press releases, promotional plans and materials and public relations programs that Franchisee desires to use, including, without limitation, any materials in digital, electronic or computerized form, or in any form of media now or hereafter developed that have not been either provided or previously approved by Franchisor. Franchisor shall approve or disapprove such plans and materials within ten (10) business days of Franchisor's receipt thereof. If Franchisor fails to respond to Franchisee's submission within ten (10) business days, such plans and materials shall be deemed "disapproved". Franchisee shall not use such unapproved plans or materials until they have been approved by Franchisor in writing and shall promptly discontinue use of any advertising or promotional plans or materials, whether or not previously approved, upon notice from Franchisor. Any advertising, marketing or sales concepts, programs or materials proposed or developed by Franchisee for Ideal Automotive Services brand and approved by Franchisor may be used by other System franchisees without any compensation to Franchisee.

## **14. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY.**

### **14.1 Ownership.**

14.1.1 Franchisee expressly understands and acknowledges that Franchisor's affiliate or its successor ("Licensor") is the record owner of the Marks. Franchisor holds the exclusive right to license the Marks to franchisees of the System for use pursuant to the System. Franchisee further expressly understands and acknowledges that Franchisor and/or Licensor claims copyrights on certain material used in the System, including but not limited to its website, documents, curriculum, proprietary software, advertisements, promotional materials and the Manual, whether or not Franchisor has filed for copyrights thereto with the U.S. Copyright Office. The Marks and copyrights, along with Franchisor's trade secrets, service marks, trade dress and proprietary systems are hereafter collectively referred to as the "Intellectual Property".

14.1.2 As between Franchisor and Franchisee, Licensor and Franchisor are the owner of all right, title and interest in and to the Intellectual Property and the goodwill associated with and symbolized by them.

14.2 No Interference. Neither Franchisee nor any Principal shall take any action that would prejudice or interfere with the validity of Franchisor's or Licensor's rights with respect to the Intellectual Property. Nothing in this Agreement shall give the Franchisee any right, title, or interest in or to any of the Intellectual Property or any of Franchisor's or Licensor's service marks, trademarks, trade names, trade dress, logos, copyrights or proprietary materials, except the right to use the Intellectual Property and the System in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement for the operation of a Franchised Business and only in the Territory or in approved advertising related to the Franchised Business.

14.3 Goodwill. Franchisee understands and agrees that any and all goodwill arising from Franchisee's use of the Intellectual Property and the System shall inure solely and exclusively to the benefit of Franchisor and Licensor, and upon expiration or termination of this Agreement and the license herein granted, no monetary amount shall be assigned as attributable to any goodwill associated with Franchisee's use of the Intellectual Property.

14.4 Validity. Franchisee shall not contest the validity of, or Franchisor's or Licensor's interest in, the Intellectual Property or assist others to contest the validity of, or Franchisor's or Licensor's interest in, the Intellectual Property.

14.5 Infringement. Franchisee acknowledges that any unauthorized use of the Intellectual Property shall constitute an infringement of Franchisor's or Licensor's rights in the Intellectual Property and a material event of default hereunder. Franchisee shall provide Franchisor or Licensor with all assignments, affidavits, documents, information and assistance Franchisor or Licensor reasonably requests to fully vest in Franchisor or Licensor all such rights, title and interest in and to the Intellectual Property, including all such items as are reasonably requested by Franchisor or Licensor to register, maintain and enforce such rights in the Intellectual Property.

14.6 Substitution. Franchisor reserves the right to substitute different Marks for use in identifying the System and the Franchised Business, if it in its sole discretion, determines that substitution of different Marks will be beneficial to the System. Franchisor will not be liable to Franchisee for any expenses, losses or damages sustained by Franchisee as a result of any additions, modifications, substitutions or discontinuation of the Marks. Franchisee covenants not to commence or join in any litigation or other proceeding against Franchisor for any of these expenses, losses or damages.

14.7 Franchisee's Use of the Intellectual Property. With respect to Franchisee's use of the Intellectual Property pursuant to this Agreement, Franchisee further agrees that:

14.7.1 Unless otherwise authorized or required by Franchisor, Franchisee shall advertise the Franchised Business only under the Marks "Ideal Automotive Services" and design. Franchisee shall not use the Marks, or any portions, variations, or derivatives thereof, as part of its corporate or other legal name. All fictitious names used by Franchisee shall bear the designation "a franchisee of Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC."

14.7.2 Franchisee shall identify itself as the owner of the Franchised Business and as an independent Ideal Automotive Services franchisee in conjunction with any use of the Intellectual Property, including, but not limited to, uses on invoices, order forms, receipts, and contracts, as well as the display

of a notice in such content and form and at such conspicuous locations at the Franchised Business office and/or Storage Site, as Franchisor may designate in writing.

14.7.3 Franchisee shall not use the Intellectual Property to incur any obligation or indebtedness on behalf of Franchisor.

14.7.4 Any item offered by Franchisee that contains the Marks, must be approved by Franchisor in writing prior to being distributed or sold by Franchisee and such approval may be granted or denied in Franchisor's sole and absolute discretion.

14.8 Claims. Franchisee shall notify Franchisor immediately via both email and telephone, of any apparent infringement of or challenge to Franchisee's use of any Intellectual Property and of any claim by any person of any rights in any Intellectual Property. Franchisee shall not communicate with any person other than Franchisor or any designated affiliate thereof, their counsel and Franchisee's counsel in connection with any such infringement, challenge or claim. Franchisor shall have complete discretion to take such action as it deems appropriate in connection with the foregoing, and the right to control exclusively, or to delegate control to any of its affiliates of, any settlement, litigation or other proceeding arising out of any such alleged infringement, challenge or claim or otherwise relating to any Intellectual Property. Franchisee agrees to execute any and all instruments and documents, render such assistance, and do such acts or things as may, in the opinion of Franchisor, reasonably be necessary or advisable to protect and maintain the interests of Franchisor or any other person or entity in any litigation or other proceeding or to otherwise protect and maintain the interests of Franchisor or any other interested party in the Intellectual Property. Franchisor will indemnify and defend Franchisee against and reimburse Franchisee for actual damages (including settlement amounts) for which Franchisee is held liable in any proceeding arising out of Franchisee's use of any of the Intellectual Property that infringes on the rights of any other party, provided that the conduct of Franchisee with respect to such proceeding and use of the Intellectual Property has been in full compliance with the terms of this Agreement.

14.9 Franchisor may use and grant franchises and licenses to others to use the Intellectual Property and the System and to establish, develop and franchise other systems, different from the System licensed to Franchisee herein, without offering or providing Franchisee any rights in, to or under such other systems and Franchisor may modify or change, in whole or in part, any aspect of the Intellectual Property or the System, so long as Franchisee's rights thereto are in no way materially harmed thereby.

14.10 Franchisee shall not register or attempt to register the Intellectual Property in Franchisee's name or that of any other person, firm, entity or corporation.

## **15. INSURANCE AND INDEMNIFICATION.**

15.1 Types and Amounts of Coverage. At your sole expense, you shall procure within sixty (60) days of the Effective Date and maintain in full force and effect during the term of this Agreement, the types of insurance listed below. All policies (except any workers' compensation insurance) shall expressly name us as a second named insured and shall also contain a waiver of all subrogation rights against us, our successors and assigns. In addition to any other insurance that may be required by applicable law, or by lender or lessor, you shall procure:

15.1.1 Comprehensive general liability insurance against claims for bodily and personal injury, death and property damage caused by, or occurring in conjunction with, the operation of the Ideal Auto Services Business, or your conduct of business pursuant to this Agreement, with the following policy minimums:

- a. \$1,000,000 each occurrence.

- b. \$100,000 damages to premises (each occurrence).
- c. \$5,000 medical expenses (any one person).
- d. \$1,000,000 personal & advertising injury.
- e. \$2,000,000 general aggregate.
- f. \$1,000,000 products/completed operations aggregate.

15.1.2 Umbrella Liability Insurance with the following policy minimums:

- a. \$2,000,000 each occurrence
- b. \$2,000,000 aggregate

15.1.3 Workers' compensation insurance that complies with the statutory requirements of the state in which your Ideal Automotive Services Franchised Business is located and employer liability coverage with a minimum limit of Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000.00) or, if higher, the statutory minimum limit as required by state law;

15.1.4 Business interruption insurance sufficient to cover your expenses (including any payments to us or our affiliates which are or may be required under your Franchise Agreement), prospective and anticipated profits or losses for a minimum period of twelve (12) months from the date of closure due to an insured loss;

15.1.5 "All risks" property insurance coverage on all assets including inventory, furniture, fixtures, equipment, supplies and other property used in the operation of your Ideal Automotive Services Franchised Business. Your property insurance policy shall include coverage for fire, vandalism and malicious mischief and must have coverage limits of at least full replacement cost;

15.1.6 In connection with any construction, renovation, refurbishment or remodeling of the Ideal Automotive Services Franchised Business, you shall maintain Builder's Risks/installation insurance in forms and amounts, and written by a responsible, duly licensed carrier or carriers, reasonably satisfactory to us;

15.1.7 Insurance coverage of types, nature and scope sufficient to satisfy your indemnification obligations under the Franchise Agreement; and

15.1.8 Such other insurance as required by the terms of the lease for the Ideal Automotive Services Franchised Business, or as may be required by the state or locality in which the Ideal Automotive Services Franchised Business is located and operated or as may be required by us during the term of this Agreement.

For all required insurance coverage, you must: (a) name Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC and its designated affiliates as a second named insured; (b) ensure that each policy extends to and provides indemnity for all obligations assumed by you under this Agreement and all other items for which you are required to indemnify us under this Agreement; (c) ensure all such insurance coverage is primary to and noncontributory with respect to any other insurance purchased by us; and (d) provide, by endorsement, that we are entitled to receive at least thirty (30) days prior written notice of any intent to reduce policy limits, restrict coverage, cancel or otherwise alter or amend said policy.

15.2 Evidence of Insurance. Franchisee shall deliver to, and maintain at all times with Franchisor, current Certificates of Insurance evidencing the existence and continuation of the required coverages. In addition, if requested by Franchisor, Franchisee shall deliver to Franchisor a copy of the insurance policy or policies required hereunder.

15.3 Failure to Procure. If, for any reason, Franchisee should fail to procure or maintain the insurance required by this Agreement as revised from time to time for all franchisees by the Manual or otherwise in writing, Franchisor shall have the right and authority (without, however, any obligation) to immediately procure such insurance and to charge Franchisee for the cost thereof together with an administrative fee of ten percent (10%) for Franchisor's expenses in so acting, including all attorneys' fees. Franchisee shall pay Franchisor immediately upon notice by Franchisor to Franchisee that Franchisor has undertaken such action and the cost thereof.

15.4 Increase in Coverage. The levels and types of insurance stated herein are minimum requirements. Franchisor reserves the right to raise the required minimum requirements for any type of insurance or add additional types of insurance requirements as Franchisor deems reasonably prudent to require. Within thirty (30) days of any such required new limits or types of coverage, Franchisee must submit proof to Franchisor of Franchisee's coverage pursuant to Franchisor's requirements.

15.5 Additional Insured. All required insurance policies shall name Franchisor and their affiliates and their members, officers, agents and employees as additional insureds as their interests may appear, on a primary, noncontributory basis, and shall contain a waiver of rights of subrogation against Franchisor. All public liability policies shall contain a provision that the additional insureds, although named as insureds, shall nevertheless be entitled to recover under such policies on any loss caused by Franchisee or Franchisee's servants, agents or employees and all required insurance policies shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of the additional insureds.

15.6 Indemnification. TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, FRANCHISEE AGREES TO EXONERATE AND INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES FRANCHISING, LLC, IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE HOLDINGS, LLC, IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE IP HOLDINGS, LLC, AND ANY OF THEIR PARENT COMPANY, SUBSIDIARIES, DIVISIONS, AFFILIATES, SUCCESSORS, ASSIGNS AND DESIGNEES AS WELL AS THEIR DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, SHAREHOLDERS, SUCCESSORS, DESIGNEES, AND REPRESENTATIVES (COLLECTIVELY REFERRED TO AS THE "FRANCHISOR PARTY INDEMNITEES"), FROM ALL CLAIMS BASED UPON, ARISING OUT OF, OR IN ANY WAY RELATED TO THE OPERATION, CONDITION, OR ANY PART OF FRANCHISEE'S IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES FRANCHISE; THE SERVICES OR PRODUCTS OFFERED THEREBY; AND THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS OFFICE AND STORAGE SITE LOCATIONS, WHETHER CAUSED BY FRANCHISEE, FRANCHISEE'S AGENTS, OR EMPLOYEES, OR ARISING FROM FRANCHISEE'S ADVERTISING OR BUSINESS PRACTICES. FRANCHISEE AGREES TO PAY FOR ALL OF THE FRANCHISOR PARTY INDEMNITEES' LOSSES, EXPENSES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO ATTORNEYS' FEES), OR CONCURRENT OR CONTRIBUTING LIABILITY INCURRED IN CONNECTION WITH ANY ACTION, SUIT, PROCEEDING, INQUIRY (REGARDLESS OF WHETHER THE SAME IS REDUCED TO JUDGMENT OR DETERMINATION), OR ANY SETTLEMENT THEREOF FOR THE INDEMNIFICATION GRANTED BY FRANCHISEE HEREUNDER. THE FRANCHISOR PARTY INDEMNITEES SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO SELECT AND APPOINT INDEPENDENT COUNSEL TO REPRESENT ANY OF THE FRANCHISOR PARTY INDEMNITEES IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING COVERED BY THIS INDEMNITY. FRANCHISEE AGREES THAT TO HOLD HARMLESS THE FRANCHISOR PARTY INDEMNITEES HARMLESS, FRANCHISEE WILL REIMBURSE THE FRANCHISOR PARTY INDEMNITEES AS THE COSTS AND EXPENSES ARE INCURRED BY THE FRANCHISOR PARTY INDEMNITEES.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

## 16. TRANSFERS.

### 16.1 Transfers by Franchisor.

16.1.1 Franchisor shall have the right to assign this Agreement, and all of Franchisor's rights and privileges hereunder, to any person, firm, corporation or other entity, without Franchisee's permission or prior knowledge, provided that, with respect to any assignment resulting in the subsequent performance by the assignee of Franchisor's obligations, the assignee shall expressly assume and agree to perform Franchisor's obligations hereunder. Specifically, and without limitation to the foregoing, Franchisee expressly affirms and agrees that Franchisor may: (i) sell Franchisor's assets and Franchisor's rights to the Marks and the System outright to a third party; (ii) engage in a public or private placement of some or all of Franchisor's securities; (iii) merge, acquire other corporations, or be acquired by another corporation, including competitors; (iv) undertake a refinancing, recapitalization, leveraged buy-out or other economic or financial restructuring; and (v) with regard to any or all of the above sales, assignments and dispositions, Franchisee expressly and specifically waives any claims, demands or damages arising from or relating to the loss of association with or identification of Franchisor. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall require Franchisor to remain in the business franchised herein or to offer the same products and services, whether or not bearing the Marks, in the event that Franchisor exercises its prerogative hereunder to assign Franchisor's rights in this Agreement.

16.1.2 Franchisee agrees that Franchisor has the right, now or in the future, to purchase, merge, acquire or affiliate with an existing competitive or non-competitive franchise network, chain or any other business regardless of the location of that chain's or business' facilities, and to operate, franchise or license those businesses and/or facilities operating under the Marks or any other marks following Franchisor's purchase, merger, acquisition or affiliation, regardless of the location of the facilities (which Franchisee acknowledges may be within the Territory, proximate thereto, or proximate to any of Franchisee's locations). However, Franchisor represents that it will not convert any such acquired facilities that are operating within the Territory to an Ideal Automotive Services franchise during the Term of this Agreement.

16.1.3 If Franchisor assigns its rights in this Agreement, nothing herein shall be deemed to require Franchisor to remain in the commercial and residential painting business or to offer or sell any products or services to Franchisee.

16.2 Restrictions on Transfers by Franchisee. Franchisee's rights and duties under this Agreement are personal to Franchisee as it is organized and with the Principal(s) of the business as they exist on the date of execution of this Agreement, and Franchisor has made this Agreement with Franchisee in reliance on Franchisor's perceptions of the individual and collective character, skill, aptitude, attitude, business ability, and financial capacity of Franchisee. Thus, no transfer, as hereafter defined, may be made without Franchisor's prior written approval. Franchisor may void any transfer made without such approval.

16.3 Transfers by Franchisee. Franchisee shall not directly or indirectly sell, assign, transfer, give, devise, convey or encumber this Agreement or any right or interest herein or hereunder (a "Transfer"), the Franchise, the Franchised Business or any assets thereof (except in the ordinary course of business) or suffer or permit any such assignment, transfer, or encumbrance to occur by operation of law unless it first obtains the written consent of Franchisor. A transfer of any stock in the Franchisee if it is a corporation or a transfer of any ownership rights in Franchisee if it is a partnership, a limited liability company or limited partnership shall be considered a Transfer restricted hereunder. If Franchisee has complied fully with this Agreement and subject to Franchisor's Right of First Refusal set forth in Section 16.6, Franchisor will not unreasonably withhold its consent of a Transfer that meets the following requirements:

16.3.1 The proposed transferee and all its principals must have the demeanor and be individuals of good character and otherwise meet Franchisor's then-applicable standards for franchisees.

16.3.2 The transferee must have sufficient business experience, aptitude and financial resources to operate the Franchised Business and to comply with this Agreement;

16.3.3 The transferee has agreed to complete Franchisor's Initial Training Program to Franchisor's satisfaction;

16.3.4 Franchisee has paid all amounts owed to Franchisor and third-party creditors;

16.3.5 The transferee has executed Franchisor's then-standard form of Franchise Agreement, which may have terms and conditions different from this Agreement, except that the transferee shall not be required to pay the Initial Franchise Fee;

16.3.6 Franchisee and the transferee and each of Franchisee's and the transferee's Principals shall have executed a general release under seal, in a form satisfactory to Franchisor, of any and all claims against Franchisor and Franchisor's officers, directors, shareholders, members and employees in their corporate and individual capacities, including, without limitation, claims arising under federal, state and local laws, rules and ordinances. Franchisee will agree to subordinate any claims Franchisee may have against the transferee to Franchisor, and indemnify Franchisor against any claims by the transferee relating to misrepresentations in the transfer process, specifically excluding those representations made by Franchisor in the Franchise Disclosure Document given to the transferee;

16.3.7 Franchisor has granted written approval of the material terms and conditions of the Transfer, including, without limitation, that the price and terms of payment will not adversely affect the Franchised Business's operation. However, Franchisor's approval of a Transfer is not in any way a representation or warranty of the transferee's success or the soundness of transferee's decision to purchase the Franchise on such terms and conditions. Franchisee shall provide Franchisor all proposed transfer documents for Franchisor's review at least thirty (30) days prior to a closing of the proposed Transfer;

16.3.8 If Franchisee or any Principal finances any part of the sale price of the Transfer, Franchisee or its Principal have agreed that all obligations of the transferee under any notes, agreements or security interests to Franchisee or its Principal will be subordinate to the transferee's obligations to Franchisor; and

16.3.9 As applicable, and if consent is required, the lessor of the Franchised Business office premises and/or Storage Site consents to the assignment or further sublet of the premises or Storage Site to the transferee.

16.4 Transfer Fee. As a condition to any Transfer, Franchisee shall pay Franchisor a transfer fee equal to Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000.00) ("Transfer Fee").

16.5 Entity Formation Documents. The By-Laws of a corporation or Operating Agreement of a limited liability company of a Franchisee that is an entity must state that (i) the issuance and assignment of any interest in Franchisee are restricted by this Article 16; (ii) Franchisee may conduct no business except the operation of a Franchised Business pursuant to the terms of this Agreement; (iii) transfers of interests in Franchisee are subject to the terms of this Agreement governing transfers; and (iv) stock or member certificates will contain a legend so indicating.

16.6 Franchisor 's Right of First Refusal.

16.6.1 If Franchisee wishes to transfer all or part of its interest in the Franchised Business or this Agreement or if a Principal wishes to transfer any ownership interest in Franchisee, pursuant to any bona fide offer to purchase such interest, then Franchisee or such Principal shall promptly notify Franchisor in writing of each such offer, and shall provide such information and documentation relating to the offer as Franchisor may require.

16.6.2 Franchisor has the right, exercisable by written notice to Franchisee within thirty (30) days after receipt of written notification and copies of all documentation required by Franchisor describing such offer, to buy the interest in this Agreement and the Franchised Business or the Principal's interest in Franchisee for the price and on the terms and conditions contained in the offer, subject to Section 16.6.3.

16.6.3 Franchisee further agrees, in the event Franchisor exercises its right of first refusal, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the offer, that (i) Franchisor may substitute cash for any other form of consideration contained in the offer; (ii) at Franchisor's option, Franchisor may pay the entire purchase price at closing; (iii) Franchisor's credit will be deemed equal to the credit of any proposed transferee; (iv) Franchisor will have at least sixty (60) days to close the purchase; and (v) Franchisor will be entitled to receive from the Franchisee all customary representations and warranties given by a seller of the assets of a business or equity interest in an entity, as applicable.

16.6.4 If Franchisor does not exercise its right to buy within thirty (30) days, Franchisee may thereafter transfer the interest to the transferee on terms no more favorable than those disclosed to Franchisor, provided that such transfer is subject to Franchisor's prior written approval pursuant to Section 16.3 hereof. However, if (i) the sale to the transferee is not completed within one hundred twenty (120) days after the offer is given to Franchisor or (ii) there is any material change in the terms of the offer, the offer will again be subject to Franchisor's right of first refusal.

16.7 Death or Permanent Disability. The grant of rights under this Agreement is personal to Franchisee, and on the death or permanent disability of Franchisee or any of Franchisee's Principals, the executor, administrator, conservator, or other personal representative of Franchisee or Principal, as the case may be, shall be required to transfer Franchisee's or Principal's interest in this Agreement within six (6) months from the date of death or permanent disability, to a third party approved by Franchisor. Failure to transfer in accordance with the forgoing will constitute a material default and the Franchise granted by this Agreement will terminate. A transfer under this Section 16.7, including without limitation, transfer by devise or inheritance, is subject to the conditions for Transfers in this Article 16 and unless transferred by gift, devise or inheritance, subject to the terms of Section 16.6 above. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "permanent disability" means a mental or physical disability, impairment or condition that is reasonably expected to prevent or actually does prevent such person from providing continuous and material supervision of the operation of Franchisee's Franchised Business during the six (6)-month period from its onset.

Immediately after the death or permanent disability of such person, or while the Franchise is owned by an executor, administrator, guardian, personal representative or trustee of that person, the Franchised Business shall be supervised by an interim successor manager satisfactory to Franchisor, or Franchisor, in its sole discretion, may provide interim management at Franchisor's then-current rates during the term of interim management, plus all travel related and other expenses, pending transfer of the Franchise to the deceased or disabled individual's lawful heirs or successors.

16.8 Effect of Consent to Transfer. Franchisor's consent to a Transfer will not waive any claims Franchisor may have against the Franchisee or any Franchisee's Principals nor waive its right to demand that the transferee comply strictly with this Agreement.

16.9 Security Interests to Lender. If Franchisee is in full compliance with this Agreement, Franchisee may pledge or give a security interest in Franchisee's interest in the Assets and the Franchised Business to a lender of the funds needed by Franchisee for Franchisee's initial investment, provided that the security interest is subordinate to Franchisee's obligations to Franchisor, that a foreclosure on such a pledge or security interest and/or any Transfer resulting from such a foreclosure shall be subject to all provisions of this Agreement, and that Franchisee obtains from the lender a written acknowledgement to Franchisor of these restrictions. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event Franchisee obtains financing whereby funding is provided with the assistance of the United States Small Business Administration ("SBA Financing"), Franchisee shall be permitted to grant the lender of such SBA Financing a senior lien on any collateral Franchisee uses to secure the SBA Financing, and Franchisor agrees to (i) subordinate its interest in any lien on Franchisee's collateral to that of the lender of the SBA Financing, and (ii) waive the requirement of the written acknowledgement referenced in this Section.

## 17. DEFAULTS.

17.1 Default and Automatic Termination. Franchisee shall be deemed to be in material default under this Agreement, and all rights granted herein shall automatically terminate without notice to Franchisee, if Franchisee shall become insolvent or makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; or if Franchisee files a voluntary petition under any section or chapter of federal bankruptcy law or under any similar law or statute of the United States or any state thereof, or admits in writing its inability to pay its debts when due; or if Franchisee is adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent in proceedings filed against Franchisee under any section or chapter of federal bankruptcy laws or under any similar law or statute of the United States or any state; or if a bill in equity or other proceeding for the appointment of a receiver of Franchisee or other custodian for Franchisee's business or assets is filed and consented to by Franchisee; or if a receiver or other custodian (permanent or temporary) of Franchisee's assets or property, or any part thereof, is appointed by any court of competent jurisdiction; or if proceedings for a composition with creditors under any state or federal law should be instituted by or against Franchisee; or if a final judgment remains unsatisfied or of record for thirty (30) days or longer (unless supersedeas bond is filed); or if Franchisee is dissolved; or if execution is levied against Franchisee's business or property; or if suit to foreclose any lien or mortgage against the Franchised Business premises or equipment is instituted against Franchisee and not dismissed within thirty (30) days.

17.2 Defaults With No Opportunity to Cure. Franchisee shall be deemed to be in material default and Franchisor may, at its option, terminate this Agreement and all rights granted hereunder, without affording Franchisee any opportunity to cure the default, effective immediately upon notice to Franchisee, if Franchisee, or any Principal, as the case may be:

17.2.1 fails to obtain all required licenses and permits before opening or open the Franchised Business within the time and in the manner specified in Article 8.

17.2.2 falsifies any report required to be furnished Franchisor hereunder;

17.2.3 ceases to operate the Franchised Business for a period of three (3) days or more;

17.2.4 fails to comply with any federal, state or local law, rule or regulation, applicable to the operation of the Franchised Business, including, but not limited to, the failure to pay taxes;

17.2.5 understates Gross Revenue on two (2) occasions or more, whether or not cured on any or all of those occasions;

17.2.6 fails to comply with the covenants in Article 15;

17.2.7 permits a Transfer in violation of the provisions of Article 16 of this Agreement;

17.2.8 fails, or Franchisee's legal representative fails, to transfer the interests in this Franchise Agreement and the Franchised Business upon death or permanent disability of Franchisee or any Principal of Franchisee as required by Section 16.7.

17.2.9 has misrepresented or omitted material facts in applying for the Franchise;

17.2.10 is convicted of, or pleads no contest to, a felony or to a crime that could damage the goodwill associated with the Marks or does anything to harm the reputation of the System or the goodwill associated with the Marks;

17.2.11 receives an adverse judgment or a consent decree in any case or proceeding involving allegations of fraud, racketeering, unfair or improper trade practices or similar claim which is likely to have an adverse effect on the System, or the Marks, the goodwill associated therewith or Franchisor's interest therein, in Franchisor's sole opinion;

17.2.12 conceals revenues, knowingly maintains false books or records, or knowingly submits any false reports;

17.2.13 creates a threat or danger to public health or safety from operation of the Franchised Business;

17.2.14 refuses to permit Franchisor to inspect or audit Franchisee's books or records;

17.2.15 makes any unauthorized use of the Marks or copyrighted material or any unauthorized use or disclosure of Confidential Information (as defined in Section 19.2);

17.2.16 fails to comply with the non-competition covenants in Section 19.5;

17.2.17 defaults in the performance of Franchisee's obligations under this Agreement three (3) or more times during the term of this Agreement or has been given at least two (2) notices of default in any consecutive twelve (12)-month period, whether or not the defaults have been corrected;

17.2.18 has insufficient funds to honor a check or electronic funds transfer two (2) or more times within any consecutive twelve (12)-month period;

17.2.19 defaults, or an affiliate of Franchisee defaults, under any other agreement, including any other franchise agreement, with Franchisor or any of its affiliates, or suppliers and does not cure such default within the time period provided in such other agreement;

17.2.20 offers any unauthorized and unapproved products or services at or from the Franchise Business;

17.2.21 fails to meet Minimum Performance Standards; or

17.2.22 terminates this Agreement without cause.

17.3 Curable Defaults. Franchisee shall be deemed to be in material default and Franchisor may, at its option, terminate this Agreement and all rights granted hereunder, if Franchisee fails to cure the default within the time period set forth in this Section 17.3, effective immediately upon notice to Franchisee, if Franchisee, or any Principal, as the case may be:

17.3.1 fails to pay when due any amounts due to Franchisor under this Agreement or any related agreement and does not correct the failure within five (5) days after written notice; provided, however, Franchisor has no obligation to give written notice of a late payment more than two (2) times in any twelve (12)-month period, and the third such late payment in any twelve (12)-month period shall be a non-curable default under Sections 17.2.17 and/or 17.2.18;

17.3.2 fails to perform any non-monetary obligation imposed by this Agreement (excepting those defaults of obligations set forth in Sections 17.1 and 17.2 for which there is no opportunity to cure) and such default shall continue for five (5) days after Franchisor has given written notice of such default, or if the default cannot be reasonably corrected within said five (5)-day period, then if it is not corrected within such additional time as may be reasonably required assuming Franchisee proceeds diligently to cure; provided, however, Franchisor has no obligation to give written notice of a non-monetary default more than two (2) times in any twelve (12)-month period, and the third such default, whether monetary or non-monetary, in any twelve (12) - month period shall be a non-curable default under Section 17.2.17.

17.4 Franchisor's Cure of Franchisee's Defaults. In the event of a default by Franchisee, in addition to Franchisor's right to terminate the Franchise Agreement, and not in lieu thereof, Franchisor may, but has no obligation to:

17.4.1 effect a cure on Franchisee's behalf and at Franchisee's expense, and Franchisee shall immediately pay Franchisor the costs incurred by Franchisor upon demand; or

17.4.2 exercise complete authority with respect to the operation of the Franchised Business until such time as Franchisor determines that the default of Franchisee has been cured and that Franchisee is complying with the requirements of this Agreement. Franchisee specifically agrees that a designated representative of Franchisor may take over, control and operate the Franchised Business. In addition to all other fees paid under this Agreement, Franchisee shall pay Franchisor at Franchisor's then-current rates for interim management, plus all travel related and other expenses, during Franchisor's operation thereof as compensation therefor. Further, Franchisee shall reimburse Franchisor for the full compensation paid to such representative including the cost of all fringe benefits plus all travel expenses, lodging, meals and other expenses reasonably incurred by such representative until the default has been cured and Franchisee is complying with the terms of this Agreement.

17.5 Notice to Suppliers. In the event of a default by Franchisee, in addition to Franchisor's right to terminate the Franchise Agreement, and not in lieu thereof, Franchisor reserves the right with five (5) days' prior written notice to Franchisee to direct suppliers to stop furnishing any and all products and supplies until such time as Franchisee's default is cured. In no event shall Franchisee have recourse against Franchisor for loss of revenue, customer goodwill, profits or other business arising from Franchisor's actions and the actions of suppliers.

17.6 Reimbursement of Costs. Franchisee shall reimburse Franchisor all costs and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, incurred by Franchisor as a result of Franchisee's default, including costs in connection with collection of any amounts owed to Franchisor and/or enforcement of Franchisor's rights under this Agreement.

## 18. POST-TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION.

18.1 Franchisee's Obligations. Upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, all rights and licenses granted hereunder to Franchisee shall immediately terminate and Franchisee and each Principal, if any, shall:

18.1.1 immediately cease to operate the Franchised Business, and shall not thereafter, directly or indirectly identify himself, herself or itself as a current or past Ideal Automotive Services owner, franchisee or licensee;

18.1.2 immediately and permanently cease to use the Marks, any imitation of any Mark, Franchisor's copyrighted material or other intellectual property, confidential or proprietary material or indicia of the Franchised Business, or use any trade name, trade or service mark or other commercial symbol that suggests an association with Franchisor, Licensor, or the System. In particular, Franchisee shall cease to use, without limitation, all signs, billboards, advertising materials, displays, stationery, forms and any other articles, which display the Marks. Immediately return to the Franchisor any business cards, marketing materials, or any other items containing Marks;

18.1.3 take such action as may be necessary to cancel any assumed name or equivalent registration that contains the Mark or any other service mark or trademark of Franchisor, and Franchisee shall furnish Franchisor with evidence of compliance with this obligation which is satisfactory to Franchisor, within five (5) days after termination or expiration of this Agreement;

18.1.4 promptly pay all sums owing to Franchisor and its affiliates. Such sums shall include all damages, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by Franchisor as a result of any default by Franchisee. The payment obligation herein shall give rise to and remain, until paid in full, a lien in favor of Franchisor against any and all of the personal property, equipment, fixtures, and inventory owned by Franchisee at the time of default;

18.1.5 pay to Franchisor all damages, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by Franchisor in connection with obtaining any remedy available to Franchisor for any violation of this Agreement and, subsequent to the termination or expiration of this Agreement, in obtaining injunctive or other relief for the enforcement of any provisions of this Agreement that survive its termination;

18.1.6 immediately deliver at Franchisee's sole cost and expense, to Franchisor the Manual and all records, files, instructions, correspondence, invoices, agreements, all confidential, proprietary and copyrighted material and software, and all other materials related to operation of the Franchised Business, including but not limited to customer lists and records, (all of which are acknowledged to be Franchisor's property), delete all electronic copies and retain no copy or record of any of the foregoing, except Franchisee's copy of this Agreement and of any correspondence between the parties and any other documents that Franchisee reasonably needs for compliance with any provision of law;

18.1.7 comply with the non-disclosure and non-competition covenants contained in Article 19; and

18.1.8 in the event this Agreement is terminated due to Franchisee's default, pay Franchisor a lump sum payment (as liquidated damages and not as a penalty) in an amount equal to: (a) the average monthly Royalty Fee, Brand Fund Contribution, Syndicate Monthly Fee payable by Franchisee over the twelve (12) month period immediately prior to the date of termination (or such shorter time period if the Franchised Business has been open less than twelve (12) months); (b) multiplied by the lesser of (i) twenty-four (24) months or (ii) the number of months then remaining in the then-current term of this Agreement.

Franchisee acknowledges that a precise calculation of the full extent of the damages Franchisor will incur in the event of termination of this Agreement as a result of Franchisee's default is difficult to determine and that this lump sum payment is reasonable in light thereof. The liquidated damages payable by Franchisee pursuant to this Section 18.1.8 shall be in addition to all other amounts payable under this Agreement and shall not affect Franchisor's right to obtain appropriate injunctive relief and remedies pursuant to any other provision of this Agreement.

## 18.2 Right to Purchase.

18.2.1 Franchisor shall have the option, to be exercised within sixty (60) days after termination or expiration of this Agreement, to purchase from Franchisee any or all of the furnishings, equipment (including the Computer System), signs, fixtures, advertising materials, supplies, and inventory of Franchisee related to the operation of the Franchised Business, at Franchisee's cost or fair market value, whichever is less, and assume any and all contracts related to the operation of the Franchised Business. Franchisor shall purchase Franchisee's assets free and clear of any liens, charges, encumbrances or security interests and Franchisor shall assume no liabilities whatsoever, unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the parties. If the parties cannot agree on the fair market value within sixty (60) days of Franchisor's exercise of its option, fair market value shall be determined by two (2) appraisers, with each party selecting one (1) appraiser, and the average of their determinations shall be binding. In the event of such appraisal, each party shall bear its own legal and other costs and shall split the appraisal fees equally. If Franchisor elects to exercise its option to purchase herein provided, it shall have the right to set off (i) all fees for any such independent appraiser due from Franchisee, (ii) all amounts due from Franchisee to Franchisor or any of its affiliates and (iii) any costs incurred in connection with any escrow arrangement (including reasonable legal fees), against any payment therefor and shall pay the remaining amount in cash. Closing of the purchase shall take place no later than thirty (30) days after determination of the fair market value.

18.2.2 With respect to the option described in Section 18.2.1, Franchisee shall deliver to Franchisor in a form satisfactory to Franchisor, such warranties, releases of lien, bills of sale, assignments and such other documents and instruments that Franchisor deems necessary in order to perfect Franchisor's title and possession in and to the assets being purchased or assigned and to meet the requirements of all tax and government authorities. If, at the time of closing, Franchisee has not obtained all of these certificates and other documents, Franchisor may, in its sole discretion, place the purchase price in escrow pending issuance of any required certificates or documents.

18.2.3 Franchisor shall be entitled to assign any and all of its option in Section 18.2.1 to any other party, without the consent of Franchisee.

18.3 Assignment of Communications. Franchisee, at the option of Franchisor, shall assign to Franchisor all rights to the telephone numbers of the Franchised Business and any related public directory listing or other business listings and execute all forms and documents required by Franchisor and any telephone company at any time, to transfer such service and numbers to Franchisor. Further, Franchisee shall assign to Franchisor any and all social media and internet listings, domain names, internet advertising, websites, listings with search engines, electronic mail addresses or any other similar listing or usage related to the Franchised Business. Notwithstanding any forms and documents that may have been executed by Franchisee under Section 11.7, Franchisee shall provide Franchisor with all passwords and administrative rights, and hereby appoints Franchisor its true and lawful agent and attorney-in-fact with full power and authority, for the sole purpose of taking such action as is necessary to complete such assignment. This power of attorney shall survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement. Franchisee shall thereafter use different telephone numbers, electronic mail addresses or other listings or usages at or in connection with any subsequent business conducted by Franchisee.

18.4 Survival. The rights and obligations of the parties contained in this Article 18 shall survive the expiration or sooner termination of this Agreement.

## **19. NON-DISCLOSURE AND NON-COMPETITION COVENANTS.**

### **19.1 Operations Manual.**

19.1.1 Franchisor has provided to Franchisee, on loan, a current copy of the Manual. The Manual may be in hard copy or made available to Franchisee in digital, electronic or computerized form or in some other form now existing or hereafter developed that would allow Franchisee to view the contents thereof. If the Manual (or any changes thereto) are provided in a form other than physical copy, Franchisee shall pay any and all costs to retrieve, review, use or access the Manual. To protect the reputation and goodwill of Franchisor and to maintain high standards of operation under Franchisor's Marks, Franchisee shall operate all aspects of the Franchised Business in accordance with the Manual, as they may from time to time be modified by Franchisor, other written directives that Franchisor may issue to Franchisee from time to time, whether or not such directives are included in the Manual, and any other manual and materials created or approved for use in the operation of the Franchised Business.

19.1.2 Franchisee and any and all Principals shall at all times treat the Manual, written directives, and other materials and any other confidential communications or materials, and the information contained therein, as confidential and shall maintain such information as trade secret and confidential in accordance with this Article and this Agreement. Franchisee and Franchisee's Principals, if any, shall not divulge and make such materials available to anyone other than those of Franchisee's employees who require the information contained therein to operate the Franchised Business. Franchisee shall, prior to disclosure, fully train and inform its employees on all the restrictions, terms and conditions under which it is permitted to use Franchisor's intellectual, proprietary and confidential information; and shall ensure its employees' compliance with such restrictions, terms and conditions. Franchisee, Franchisee's Principals, and any person working with Franchisee shall agree not, at any time to use, copy, duplicate, record or otherwise reproduce these materials, in whole or in part, or otherwise make the same available to any person other than those authorized above, without Franchisor's prior written consent.

19.1.3 The Manual, written directives, and other materials and any other confidential communications provided or approved by Franchisor shall at all times remain the sole property of Franchisor. Franchisee shall maintain the Manual and all Franchisor's confidential and proprietary materials at all times in a safe and secure location, shall take all reasonable measures to prevent unauthorized access thereto, whether any attempted unauthorized access takes the form of physical access or access via computer or telecommunications networks or otherwise, and shall report the theft or loss of the Manual, or any portion thereof, immediately to Franchisor. At a minimum, Franchisee shall, in the case of computer and telecommunications networks, use the latest available firewall, encryption and similar technology to prevent unauthorized access. Franchisee shall delete all electronic copies, and return and cease using any physical copy of the Manual and other confidential and proprietary materials to Franchisor immediately upon request or upon transfer, termination or expiration of this Agreement.

19.1.4 Franchisor may from time to time revise the contents of the Manual and other materials created or approved for use in the operation of the Franchised Business. Franchisee expressly agrees to comply with each new or changed policy, standard or directive. In the event of any dispute as to the contents of the Manual, the terms of the master copy of the Manual maintained by Franchisor shall control.

19.2 Confidential Information. Franchisee along with its Principals acknowledge and accept that during the term of this Agreement Franchisee and any Principal will have access to Franchisor's trade

secrets, including, but not limited to, formulas, techniques, methods, processes, customer lists, vendor partnerships and/or relationships, sales and technical information, financial information, costs, pricing, software tools and applications, website and/or email design, products, services, equipment, technologies and procedures relating to the operation of the Franchised Business; the Manual; methods of advertising and promotion; instructional materials; any other information which Franchisor may or may not specifically designate as "confidential" or "proprietary"; and the components of the System, whether or not such information is protected or protectable by patent, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary rights (collectively referred to herein as the "Confidential Information"). Franchisee and Principal(s) covenant and agree that Franchisee and Principal(s) shall not, during the term of this Agreement and thereafter, communicate or divulge to, or use for the benefit of, any other person or entity, and, following the expiration or termination of this Agreement, shall not use for their own benefit, any Confidential Information that may be communicated to Franchisee or any Principal or of which Franchisee or any Principal may be apprised in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business under the terms of this Agreement. Franchisee and any Principal shall not divulge and make any Confidential Information available to anyone other than those of Franchisee's employees who require the Confidential Information to operate the Franchised Business and who have themselves entered into confidentiality and non-compete agreements containing the same provisions as contained in this Agreement, in accordance with Section 19.10 hereof. Franchisee and any Principal shall not at any time copy, duplicate, record or otherwise reproduce any Confidential Information, in whole or in part, or otherwise make the same available to any person other than those authorized above, without Franchisor's prior written consent. The covenants in this Section 19.2 shall survive the expiration, termination or transfer of this Agreement or any interest herein and shall be perpetually binding upon Franchisee and each Principal.

19.3 Protection of Information. Franchisee shall take all steps necessary, at Franchisee's own expense, to protect the Confidential Information and shall immediately notify Franchisor if Franchisee finds that any Confidential Information has been divulged in violation of this Agreement.

19.4 New Concepts. If Franchisee or any Principal develops new concept, process, product, service, or improvement in the operation or promotion of the Franchised Business ("Improvements"), Franchisee is required to promptly notify Franchisor and provide Franchisor with all related information, processes, products, services or other improvements, and sign any and all forms, documents and/or papers necessary for Franchisor to obtain full proprietary rights to such Improvements, without compensation and without any claim of ownership or proprietary rights to such Improvements. Franchisee and any Principal acknowledge that any such Improvements will become the property of Franchisor, and Franchisor may use or disclose such information to other franchisees as it determines to be appropriate. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that nothing in this Section 19.4 permits Franchisee to test, introduce, provide, or otherwise offer any Improvement to customers, or use any Improvement in the operation of the Franchised Business, unless and until Franchisor consents to the use of the Improvement for such purpose.

19.5 Non-Competition Covenants. Franchisee and each Principal, if any, specifically acknowledge that, pursuant to this Agreement, Franchisee and each Principal, if any, will receive valuable training, trade secrets and Confidential Information of the System that are beyond the present knowledge, training and experience of Franchisee, each Principal and Franchisee's managers and employees. Franchisee and each Principal, if any, acknowledge that such specialized training, trade secrets and Confidential Information provide a competitive advantage and will be valuable to them in the development and operation of the Franchised Business, and that gaining access to such specialized training, trade secrets and Confidential Information is, therefore, a primary reason why Franchisee and each Principal, if any, are entering into this Agreement. In consideration for such specialized training, trade secrets, Confidential Information and rights, Franchisee and each Principal, if any, covenant that, except as otherwise approved in writing by Franchisor:

19.5.1 During the term of this Agreement, Franchisee and each Principal, if any, shall not, either directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with, any person or entity (i) divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of the Franchised Business or of other franchisees in the System to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise; (ii) participate as an owner, partner, director, officer, employee, consultant or agent or serve in any other capacity in any automotive services businesses similar to the System; or (iii) do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System or (iv) in any manner interfere with, disturb, disrupt, decrease or otherwise jeopardize the business of the Franchisor or any Ideal Automotive Services franchisees or Franchisor-affiliated outlets.

19.5.2 Upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement or upon a Transfer and continuing for twenty-four (24) months thereafter, Franchisee and Principals, if any, shall not, either directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person or entity (i) divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of the Franchised Business or of other franchisees in the System to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise; or (ii) participate as an owner, partner, director, officer, employee, consultant or agent or serve in any other capacity in any automotive services businesses within twenty-five (25) miles of the Territory or any Ideal Automotive Services franchised or corporate outlet; or (iii) do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System; or (iv) in any manner interfere with, disturb, disrupt, decrease or otherwise jeopardize the business of the Franchisor or any Ideal Automotive Services franchisees.

19.6 Reasonableness of Restrictions. Franchisee and each Principal, if any, acknowledges and agrees that the covenants not to compete set forth in this Agreement are fair and reasonable and will not impose any undue hardship on Franchisee or Principals, if any, since Franchisee or Principals, as the case may be, have other considerable skills, experience and education which afford Franchisee or Principals, as the case may be, the opportunity to derive income from other endeavors.

19.7 Reduction of Time or Scope. If the period of time or the geographic scope specified above, should be adjudged unreasonable in any proceeding, then the period of time will be reduced by such number of months or the geographic scope will be reduced by the elimination of such portion thereof, or both, so that such restrictions may be enforced for such time and scope as are adjudged to be reasonable. In addition, Franchisor shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Paragraph 19 or any portion thereof, without Franchisee's consent, effective immediately upon receipt by Franchisee of written notice thereof, and Franchisee agrees to forthwith comply with any covenant as so modified.

19.8 Injunctive Relief. Franchisee and Principal(s) acknowledge that a violation of the covenants of confidentiality and non-competition contained in this Agreement would result in immediate and irreparable injury to Franchisor for which monetary damages cannot fully remedy.. Accordingly, Franchisee and Principal(s) hereby consent to the entry of a temporary and permanent injunction prohibiting any conduct by Franchisee or Principal(s) in violation of the terms of the covenants set forth in this Article 19 and hereby agree to waive any and all defenses to the entry of such injunction(s). Notwithstanding, Franchisee and Principal(s) acknowledge and agree that the foregoing injunctive relief is in addition to, and does not restrict Franchisor from pursuing, any and all claims for monetary damages resulting from a breach by Franchisee or Principal(s) of the covenants contained herein.

19.9 Liquidated Damages – Violation of Confidentiality or Non-Competition Covenants. In the event Franchisee and/or Principal(s) violate the covenants of confidentiality and/or non-competition set forth herein, Franchisee and/or Principal(s) shall pay Franchisor a lump sum payment (as liquidated

damages and not as a penalty) an amount equal to One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00), plus Franchisor's attorney's fees, for each such violation. Franchisee and Principal(s) acknowledge that a precise calculation of the full extent of the damages that Franchisor will incur in the event of Franchisee's and/or Principal(s)' violation of the covenants of confidentiality and/or non-competition is difficult to determine and that this lump sum payment is reasonable in light thereof. The liquidated damages payable by Franchisee pursuant to this Section 19.9 shall be in addition to all other amounts payable under this Agreement and shall not affect Franchisor's right to obtain appropriate injunctive relief and remedies pursuant to any other provision hereof.

**19.10 No Defense.** Franchisee and each Principal, if any, expressly agree that the existence of any claims they may have against Franchisor, whether or not arising from this Agreement, shall not constitute a defense to the enforcement by Franchisor of the covenants in this Section.

**19.11 Covenants of Employees, Agents and Third Persons.** Franchisee shall require and obtain execution of covenants similar to those set forth in this Article 19 (including covenants applicable upon the termination of a person's employment with Franchisee) from all employees, contractors or third persons who will have access to Franchisor's Confidential Information, and Franchisee shall provide Franchisor with executed versions thereof. Such covenants shall be substantially in the forms set forth in Attachment 7 as revised and updated from time to time and contained in the Manual. Franchisee shall indemnify and hold Franchisor harmless from any and all liability, loss, attorneys' fees, or damage Franchisor may suffer as a result of Franchisee's failure to obtain executed restricted covenants by employees, agents and third persons as required by this Section.

## **20. DISPUTE RESOLUTION.**

**20.1 Internal Dispute Resolution.** Franchisee shall first bring any claim, controversy or dispute arising out of or relating to this Agreement, the Attachments hereto or the relationship created by this Agreement to Franchisor's president and/or chief executive officer for resolution. After providing notice as set forth in Section 21.7 below. Franchisee must exhaust this internal dispute resolution procedure before Franchisee may bring Franchisee's dispute before a third party. This agreement to first attempt resolution of disputes internally shall survive termination or expiration of this Agreement.

**20.2 Mediation.** At Franchisor's option, any claim, controversy or dispute that is not resolved pursuant to Section 20.1 hereof shall be submitted to non-binding mediation. Franchisee shall provide Franchisor with written notice of Franchisee's intent to pursue any unresolved claim, controversy or dispute, specifying in sufficient detail the nature thereof, prior to commencing any legal action. Franchisor shall have thirty (30) days following receipt of Franchisee's notice to exercise Franchisor's option to submit such claim, controversy or dispute to mediation. Mediation shall be conducted through a mediator or mediators in accordance with the American Arbitration Association Commercial Mediation Rules. Such mediation shall take place in the then-current location of Franchisor's corporate headquarters. The costs and expenses of mediation, including compensation and expenses of the mediator (and except for the attorneys' fees incurred by either party), shall be borne by the parties equally. Franchisor may specifically enforce Franchisor's rights to mediation, as set forth herein.

### **20.3 Arbitration.**

**20.3.1** Except disputes not subject to alternative dispute resolution as set forth in Section 20.4, any dispute between Franchisor and Franchisee and/or any Principal arising out of or relating to this Agreement, the Attachments hereto or any breach thereof, including any claim that this Agreement or any of its parts, is invalid, illegal or otherwise voidable or void, which has not been resolved in accordance with Sections 20.1 or 20.2, will be resolved by submission to the American Arbitration Association or its successor

organization to be settled by a single arbitrator in accordance with the Commercial Arbitration Rules then in effect for such Association or successor organization.

20.3.2 All issues relating to arbitrability or the enforcement of the agreement to arbitrate contained in this Article 20 will be governed by the Federal Arbitration Act (9 U.S.C. §1 *et seq.*) and the federal common law of arbitration. All hearings and other proceedings will take place in New York, New York, or the offices of the American Arbitration Association closest thereto, or, if Franchisor so elects, in the county where the principal place of business of Franchisee is then located.

20.3.3 This arbitration provision is self-executing and will remain in full force and effect after expiration or termination of this Agreement. Any arbitration will be conducted on an individual, and not a class-wide or multiple plaintiffs, basis. If either party fails to appear at any properly noticed arbitration proceeding, an award may be entered against the party by default or otherwise, notwithstanding the failure to appear. Judgment upon an arbitration award may be entered in any court having jurisdiction and will be binding, final and not subject to appeal. No punitive or exemplary damages will be awarded against Franchisor, Franchisee, or entities related to either of them, in an arbitration proceeding or otherwise, and are hereby waived.

20.3.4 The provisions of this Section 20.3 are independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement; provided, however, that if a court of competent jurisdiction determines that any of the provisions are unlawful in any way, the court will modify or interpret the provisions to the minimum extent necessary to have them comply with the law.

20.3.5 In proceeding with arbitration and in making determinations hereunder, no arbitrator shall extend, modify or suspend any terms of this Agreement or the reasonable standards of business performance and operation established by Franchisor in good faith. No notice, request or demand for arbitration shall stay, postpone or rescind the effectiveness of any termination of this Agreement.

20.3.6 Except as expressly required by law, Franchisor, Franchisee and any Principal shall keep all aspects of any mediation and/or arbitration proceeding in confidence, and shall not disclose any information about the proceeding to any third party other than legal counsel who shall be required to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

20.4 Exceptions. Notwithstanding the requirements of Sections 20.2 or 20.3, the following claims shall not be subject to mediation or arbitration:

20.4.1 Franchisor's claims for injunctive or other extraordinary relief;

20.4.2 disputes and controversies arising from the Sherman Act, the Clayton Act or any other federal or state antitrust law;

20.4.3 disputes and controversies based upon or arising under the Lanham Act, as now or hereafter amended, relating to the ownership or validity of the Marks; and

20.4.4 enforcement of Franchisee's post-termination obligations, including but not limited to, Franchisee's non-competition covenants.

20.5 Governing Law and Venue. This Agreement is made in, and shall be substantially performed in, the State of New York. Any claims, controversies, disputes, or actions arising out of this Agreement shall be governed, enforced, and interpreted pursuant to the laws of the State of New York. Franchisee and its Principals, except where specifically prohibited by law, hereby irrevocably submit themselves to the sole and

exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts in New York. Franchisee and its Principals hereby waive all questions of personal jurisdiction for the purpose of carrying out this provision.

20.6 Mutual Benefit. Franchisee, each Principal, if any, and Franchisor acknowledge that the parties' agreement regarding applicable state law and forum set forth in Section 20.5 provide each of the parties with the mutual benefit of uniform interpretation of this Agreement and any dispute arising hereunder. Each of Franchisee, Principals, if any, and Franchisor further acknowledge the receipt and sufficiency of mutual consideration for such benefit and that each party's agreement regarding applicable state law and choice of forum have been negotiated in good faith and are part of the benefit of the bargain reflected by this Agreement.

20.7 Waiver of Certain Damages. Franchisee and each Principal, if any, hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right to or claim for any punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special, consequential or other damages (including, without limitation, loss of profits) against Franchisor, its affiliates, and their respective officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees, in their corporate and individual capacities, arising out of any cause whatsoever. Each of Franchisee and Principals, if any, agree that in the event of a dispute, Franchisee and each Principal shall be limited to the recovery of any actual damages sustained.

20.8 Limitations of Claims. Any and all claims asserted by Franchisee arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the relationship among the parties will be barred unless a proceeding for relief is commenced within one (1) year from the date on which Franchisee knew or should have known of the facts giving rise to such claims.

20.9 Survival. The provisions of this Article 20 shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding the expiration or termination of this Agreement or a transfer by Franchisee or any Principal of their respective interests in this Agreement.

## **21. GENERAL.**

### **21.1 Relationship of the Parties.**

21.1.1 Independent Licensee. Franchisee is and shall be an independent licensee under this Agreement, and no partnership shall exist between Franchisee and Franchisor. This Agreement does not constitute Franchisee as an agent, legal representative, or employee of Franchisor for any purpose whatsoever, and Franchisee is not granted any right or authority to assume or create any obligation for or on behalf of, or in the name of, or in any way to bind Franchisor. Franchisee agrees not to incur or contract any debt or obligation on behalf of Franchisor or commit any act, make any representation, or advertise in any manner which may adversely affect any right of Franchisor or be detrimental to Franchisor or other franchisees of Franchisor. Franchisor does not assume any liability, and will not be considered liable, for any agreements, representations, or warranties made by you which are not expressly authorized under this Agreement. Franchisor will not be obligated for any damages to any person or property which directly or indirectly arise from or relate to your operation of the Franchised Business. Pursuant to the above, Franchisee agrees to indemnify Franchisor and hold Franchisor harmless from any and all liability, loss, attorneys' fees, or damage Franchisor may suffer as a result of claims, demands, taxes, costs, or judgments against Franchisor arising out of any allegation of an agent, partner, or employment relationship.

21.1.2 No Relationship. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that Franchisee alone exercises day-to-day control over all operations, activities, and elements of the Franchised Business, and that under no circumstance shall Franchisor do so or be deemed to do so. Franchisee further acknowledges and agrees, and will never claim otherwise, that the various restrictions, prohibitions, specifications, and procedures

of the System which Franchisee is required to comply with under this Agreement, whether set forth in Franchisor's Operations Manual or otherwise, does not directly or indirectly constitute, suggest, infer or imply that Franchisor controls any aspect or element of the day-to-day operations of the Franchised Business, which Franchisee alone controls, but only constitute standards Franchisee must adhere to when exercising control of the day-to-day operations of the Franchised Business.

21.1.3 Franchisee's Employees. Franchisor has no authority to control, either directly or indirectly, the essential terms and conditions of employment of Franchisee's employees. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that Franchisee, in Franchisee's sole and absolute discretion, shall determine all such essential terms and conditions of employment, which are defined in the Manual or otherwise defined by law. Franchisee specifically agrees that any training Franchisor provides for Franchisee's employees is geared to impart to those employees, with Franchisee's ultimate authority, the various procedures, protocols, systems, and operations of Ideal Automotive Service outlet and in no fashion reflects any employment relationship between Franchisor and such employees. If ever it is asserted that Franchisor is the employer, joint employer or co-employer of any of Franchisee's employees in any private or government investigation, action, proceeding, arbitration or other setting, Franchisee irrevocably agrees to assist Franchisor in defending said allegation, appearing at any venue requested by Franchisor to testify on Franchisor's behalf, participate in depositions, other appearances or preparing affidavits rejecting any assertion that Franchisor is the employer, joint employer or co-employer of any of Franchisee's employees.

21.2 Successors. This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of Franchisor and shall be personally binding on and inure to the benefit of Franchisee (including the individuals executing this Agreement on behalf of the Franchisee entity) and its or their respective heirs, executors, administrators and successors or assigns; provided, however, the foregoing provision shall not be construed to allow a transfer of any interest of Franchisee or Principals, if any, in this Agreement or the Franchised Business, except in accordance with Article 16 hereof.

21.3 Invalidity of Part of Agreement. Should any provisions in this Agreement, for any reason, be declared invalid, then such provision shall be invalid only to the extent of the prohibition without in any way invalidating or altering any other provision of this Agreement.

21.4 Entire Agreement. This Agreement, including all Attachments, is the entire agreement of the parties, superseding all prior written or oral agreements of the parties concerning the same subject matter, and superseding all prior written or oral representations made to Franchisee, except that nothing herein is intended to disclaim any representations made to Franchisee in Franchisor's Franchise Disclosure Document. No agreement of any kind relating to the matters covered by this Agreement and no amendment of the provisions hereof shall be binding upon either party unless and until the same has been made in writing and executed by all interested parties.

21.5 Construction. All terms and words used in this Agreement, regardless of the number and gender in which they are used, shall be deemed, and construed to include any other number, singular or plural, and any other gender, masculine, feminine or neuter, as the context or sense of this Agreement or any provision herein may require, as if such words had been fully and properly written in the appropriate number and gender. All covenants, agreements and obligations assumed herein by Franchisee and any Principals shall be deemed to be joint and several covenants, agreements, and obligations of each of the persons named as Franchisee, if more than one person is so named.

21.6 Captions. Captions and section headings are used herein for convenience only. They are not part of this Agreement and shall not be used in construing it.

21.7 Notices. Whenever notice is required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Agreement, it shall be given in writing and be delivered personally or by certified mail or courier, postage prepaid, addressed to the party for whom intended, and shall be deemed given on the date of delivery or delivery is refused. All such notices shall be addressed to the party to be notified at their respective addresses as set forth in the introductory paragraph of this Agreement, or at such other address or addresses as the parties may from time to time designate in writing.

21.8 Effect of Waivers. No waiver, delay, omission or forbearance on the part of Franchisor to exercise any right, option, duty or power arising from any default or breach by Franchisee shall affect or impair the rights of Franchisor with respect to any subsequent default of the same or of a different kind. Any use by Franchisee of the System or any part thereof at any place other than in the Territory shall not give Franchisee any rights not specifically granted hereunder. Failure to take action to stop such use shall not in any event be considered a waiver of the rights of Franchisor at any time to require Franchisee to restrict said use to the Territory.

21.9 Remedies Cumulative. All rights and remedies of the parties to this Agreement shall be cumulative and not alternative, in addition to and not exclusive of any other rights or remedies that are provided for herein or that may be available at law or in equity in case of any breach, failure or default or threatened breach, failure or default of any term, provision or condition of this Agreement or any other agreement between Franchisee or any of its affiliates and Franchisor or any of its affiliates. The rights and remedies of the parties to this Agreement shall be continuing and shall not be exhausted by any one or more uses thereof and may be exercised at any time or from time to time as often as may be expedient; and any option or election to enforce any such right or remedy may be exercised or taken at any time and from time to time. The expiration, earlier termination or exercise of Franchisor's rights pursuant to Articles 17 and 18 shall not discharge or release Franchisee or any Principal from any liability or obligation then accrued, or any liability or obligation continuing beyond, or arising out of, the expiration, the earlier termination or the exercise of such rights under this Agreement.

21.10 Consent to Do Business Electronically. The parties to the Franchise Agreement hereby consent to do business electronically. Pursuant to the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act as adopted by the State of New York, the parties hereby affirm to each other that they agree with the terms of the Franchise Agreement, and by attaching their signature electronically to the Franchise Agreement, they are executing the document and intending to attach their electronic signature to it. Furthermore, the parties acknowledge that the other parties to the Franchise Agreement can rely on an electronic signature the respective party's signature.

21.11 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be an original, and all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.

21.12 Survival. Any obligation of Franchisee or any Principal that contemplates performance of such obligation after termination or expiration of this Agreement or the transfer of any interest of Franchisee or any Principal therein shall be deemed to survive such termination, expiration or transfer.

The parties hereto have executed this Franchise Agreement on the day and year first above written.

FRANCHISEE:

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

PRINCIPALS:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

FRANCHISOR:

IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES

FRANCHISING, LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**ATTACHMENT 1**

**TRADEMARKS**

Service Marks –



**ATTACHMENT 2**

**TERRITORY DESCRIPTION AND  
FRANCHISED BUSINESS ADDRESS**

Territory (insert map and/or define by zip codes):

---

---

---

---

Franchised Business Address:

---

---

**ATTACHMENT 3**

**AUTHORIZATION AGREEMENT**  
**AUTOMATIC DEPOSITS (ACH WITHDRAWALS)**

Franchisor Name: Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC

I (We) hereby authorize Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC, hereinafter called Franchisor, to initiate debit entries to my (our) Checking Account/Savings Account (Select One) indicated below at the depository financial institution named below, and to debit the same to such account. I (We) acknowledge that the origination of ACH transactions to my (our) account must comply with the provisions of U.S. Law, and that I will be responsible for any banking fees that my institution charges.

Financial Institution Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Branch: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

ACH/Routing Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Account Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Nine Digits)

This authorization is to remain in full force and effect until Franchisor has received a written replacement ACH Withdrawal Form notification from me. I (We) understand that revocation of this Authorization Agreement by me (us) may constitute an event of Default under the Franchise Agreement.

I (We) understand that the amount to be withdrawn by Franchisor will not be the same each month and I (We) therefore authorize all monetary transfers pursuant to Articles 6 and 18 of the Franchise Agreement.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Franchisee / Account Holder Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Franchisee/Co-Account Holder Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Franchisee/ Account Holder Signature-Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Franchisee/Co-Account Holder Signature-Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Daytime Phone Number

\_\_\_\_\_  
Email Address

**PLEASE ATTACH A VOIDED CHECK TO THIS FORM**

**Please Return Form to:**  
Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC  
1517 132nd Street  
College Point, NY 11356

**ATTACHMENT 4**

**STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP INTERESTS IN FRANCHISEE**

**Name**

**Percentage of Ownership**

**ATTACHMENT 5**

**INTERNET ADVERTISING, SOCIAL MEDIA, SOFTWARE, AND TELEPHONE LISTING AGREEMENT**

**THIS INTERNET ADVERTISING, SOCIAL MEDIA, SOFTWARE, AND TELEPHONE LISTING AGREEMENT** (the “Agreement”) is made and entered into this day of \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Effective Date”), by and between Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC, A New York limited liability company with its principal place of business at 1517 132nd Street College Point, New York 11356 (the “Franchisor”), and \_\_\_\_\_, a(n) \_\_\_\_\_, with its principal place of business located at \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ ‘s principal(s), \_\_\_\_\_, an individual, residing at \_\_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_, an individual, residing at \_\_\_\_\_ (“Principal(s)”). \_\_\_\_\_ and Principal(s) shall be collectively referred to in this Agreement as the “Franchisee”.

**WHEREAS**, Franchisee desires to enter into a franchise agreement with Franchisor for an Ideal Automotive Services business (“Franchise Agreement”) which will allow Franchisee to conduct internet-based advertising, maintain social media accounts, use software, and use telephone listings linked to the Ideal Automotive Services brand.

**WHEREAS**, Franchisor would not enter into the Franchise Agreement without Franchisee’s agreement to enter into, comply with, and be bound by all the terms and provisions of this Agreement;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, for and in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual promises and covenants contained herein, and in further consideration of the Franchise Agreement and the mutual promises and covenants contained therein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

**1. Definitions**

All terms used but not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Franchise Agreement. “Termination” of the Franchise Agreement shall include, but shall not be limited to, the voluntary termination, involuntary termination, or natural expiration thereof.

**2. Internet Advertising and Telephone Listings**

2.1 Interest in Web Sites, Social Media Accounts, Other Electronic Listings and Software. Franchisee may acquire (whether in accordance with or in violation of the Franchise Agreement) during the term of Franchise Agreement, certain right, title, or interest in and to certain domain names, social media accounts, hypertext markup language, uniform resource locator addresses, access to corresponding internet web sites, the right to hyperlink to certain web sites and listings on various internet search engines, and the right to use certain software (collectively, “Electronic Advertising and Software”) related to the Franchised Business or the Marks.

2.2 Interest in Telephone Numbers and Listings. Franchisee has or will acquire during the term of the Franchise Agreement, certain right, title, and interest in and to those certain telephone numbers and regular, classified, internet page, and other telephone directory listings (collectively, the “Telephone Listings”) related to the Franchised Business or the Marks.

2.3 Transfer. On Termination of the Franchise Agreement, or on periodic request of Franchisor, Franchisee will immediately:

2.3.1 direct all internet service providers, domain name registries, internet search engines, other listing agencies and software companies (collectively, the “Internet and Software Companies”) with which Franchisee has Electronic Advertising and Software: (i) to transfer all of Franchisee’s interest in such Electronic Advertising and Software to Franchisor; and (ii) to execute such documents and take such actions as may be necessary to effectuate such transfer. In the event Franchisor does not desire to accept any or all such Electronic Advertising and Software, Franchisee will immediately direct the Internet and Software Companies to terminate such Electronic Advertising and Software or will take such other actions with respect to the Electronic Advertising and Software as Franchisor directs; and

2.3.2 direct all telephone companies, telephone directory publishers, and telephone directory listing agencies (collectively, the “Telephone Companies”) with which Franchisee has Telephone Listings: (i) to transfer all Franchisee’s interest in such Telephone Listings to Franchisor; and (ii) to execute such documents and take such actions as may be necessary to effectuate such transfer. In the event Franchisor does not desire to accept any or all such Telephone Listings, Franchisee will immediately direct the Telephone Companies to terminate such Telephone Listings or will take such other actions with respect to the Telephone Listings as Franchisor directs.

2.4 Appointment; Power of Attorney. Franchisee hereby constitutes and appoints Franchisor and any officer or agent of Franchisor, for Franchisor’s benefit under the Franchise Agreement and this Agreement or otherwise, with full power of substitution, as Franchisee’s true and lawful attorney-in-fact with full power and authority in Franchisee’s place and stead, and in Franchisee’s name or the name of any affiliated person or affiliated company of Franchisee, to take any and all appropriate action and to execute and deliver any and all documents that may be necessary or desirable to accomplish the purposes of this Agreement. Franchisee further agrees that this appointment constitutes a power coupled with an interest and is irrevocable until Franchisee has satisfied all of its obligations under the Franchise Agreement and any and all other agreements to which Franchisee and any of its affiliates on the one hand, and Franchisor and any of its affiliates on the other, are parties, including without limitation this Agreement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Franchisee hereby grants to Franchisor the power and right to do the following:

2.4.1 Direct the Internet and Software Companies to transfer all Franchisee’s interest in and to the Electronic Advertising and Software to Franchisor, or alternatively, to direct the Internet and Software Companies to terminate any or all of the Electronic Advertising and Software;

2.4.2 Direct the Telephone Companies to transfer all Franchisee’s interest in and to the Telephone Listings to Franchisor, or alternatively, to direct the Telephone Companies to terminate any or all of the Telephone Listings; and

2.4.3 Execute such standard assignment forms or other documents as the Internet and Software Companies and/or Telephone Companies may require in order to affect such transfers or terminations of Franchisee’s interest.

2.5 Certification of Termination. Franchisee hereby directs the Internet and Software Companies and Telephone Companies to accept, as conclusive proof of Termination of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisor’s written statement, signed by an officer or agent of Franchisor, that the Franchise Agreement has terminated.

2.6 Cessation of Obligations. After the Internet and Software Companies and the Telephone Companies have duly transferred all Franchisee’s interests as described in paragraph 2.3 above to Franchisor,

as between Franchisee and Franchisor, Franchisee will have no further interest in, or obligations with respect to the particular Electronic Advertising and Software and/or Telephone Listings. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Franchisee will remain liable to each and all of the Internet and Software Companies and Telephone Companies for the respective sums Franchisee is obligated to pay to them for obligations Franchisee incurred before the date Franchisor duly accepted the transfer of such interests, or for any other obligations not subject to the Franchise Agreement or this Agreement.

### 3. **Miscellaneous**

3.1 **Release.** Franchisee hereby releases, remises, acquits, and forever discharges each and all of the Internet and Software Companies and/or Telephone Companies and each and all of their parent corporations, subsidiaries, affiliates, directors, officers, stockholders, employees, and agents, and the successors and assigns of any of them, from any and all rights, demands, claims, damage, losses, costs, expenses, actions, and causes of action whatsoever, whether in tort or in contract, at law or in equity, known or unknown, contingent or fixed, suspected or unsuspected, arising out of, asserted in, assertible in, or in any way related to this Agreement.

3.2 **Indemnification.** Franchisee is solely responsible for all costs and expenses related to its performance, its nonperformance, and Franchisor's enforcement of this Agreement, which costs and expenses Franchisee will pay Franchisor in full, without defense or setoff, on demand. Franchisee agrees that it will indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Franchisor and its affiliates, and its and their directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees, agents, and attorneys, and the successors and assigns of any and all of them, from and against, and will reimburse Franchisor and any and all of them for, any and all loss, losses, damage, damages, debts, claims, demands, or obligations that are related to or are based on this Agreement.

3.3 **No Duty.** The powers conferred on Franchisor hereunder are solely to protect Franchisor's interests and shall not impose any duty on Franchisor to exercise any such powers. Franchisee expressly agrees that in no event shall Franchisor be obligated to accept the transfer of any or all of Franchisee's interest in any matter hereunder.

3.4 **Further Assurances.** Franchisee agrees that at any time after the date of this Agreement, Franchisee will perform such acts and execute and deliver such documents as may be necessary to assist in or accomplish the purposes of this Agreement.

3.5 **Successors, Assigns, and Affiliates.** All Franchisor's rights and powers, and all Franchisee's obligations, under this Agreement shall be binding on Franchisee's successors, assigns, and affiliated persons or entities as if they had duly executed this Agreement.

3.6 **Effect on Other Agreements.** Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, all provisions of the Franchise Agreement and exhibits and schedules thereto shall remain in effect as set forth therein.

3.7 **Survival.** This Agreement shall survive the Termination of the Franchise Agreement.

3.8 **Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the State of New York, without regard to the application of New York conflict of law rules.

-Remainder of Page Intentionally Blank-

The undersigned have executed or caused their duly authorized representatives to execute this Agreement as of the Effective Date.

FRANCHISOR:

IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES FRANCHISING, LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name, Title)

FRANCHISEE:

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name, Title)

PRINCIPAL:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name)

PRINCIPAL:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name)

**ATTACHMENT 6**

**SPOUSE GUARANTY**

This Guaranty and Covenant (this “Guaranty”) is given by the undersigned (“Guarantor”) on \_\_\_\_\_ to Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC, a New York limited liability company with its principal place of business at 1517 132nd Street College Point, NY 11356 (“Franchisor”), in order to induce Franchisor to enter into that certain Franchise Agreement dated of even date herewith (the “Franchise Agreement”) with \_\_\_\_\_, a(n) \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ (collectively “Franchisee”).

Guarantor acknowledges that Guarantor is the spouse of Franchisee’s Principal, as that term is used in the Franchise Agreement.

Guarantor acknowledges that Guarantor has read the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement and acknowledges that the execution of this Guaranty are in partial consideration for, and a condition to the granting of, the rights granted in the Franchise Agreement to Franchisee, and that Franchisor would not have granted these rights without the execution of this Guaranty by Guarantor.

Guarantor hereby individually makes, agrees to be bound by, and agrees to perform, all of the monetary obligations and non-competition covenants and agreements of the Franchisee as set forth in the Franchise Agreement, including but not limited to, the covenants set forth in Sections 19.2, 19.5, 19.6, 19.8 and 19.9 of the Franchise Agreement (“Guaranteed Obligations”). Guarantor shall perform and/or make punctual payment to Franchisor of the Guaranteed Obligations in accordance with the terms of the Franchise Agreement or other applicable document forthwith upon demand by Franchisor.

This Guaranty is an absolute and unconditional continuing guaranty of payment and performance of the Guaranteed Obligations. This Guaranty shall not be discharged by renewal of any obligations guaranteed by this instrument, change in ownership or control of the Franchisee entity, transfer of the Franchise Agreement, the suffering of any indulgence to any debtor, extension of time of payment thereof, nor the discharge of Franchisee by bankruptcy, operation of law or otherwise. Presentment, demand, protest, notice of protest and dishonor, notice of default or nonpayment and diligence in collecting any obligation under any agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor are each and all waived by Guarantor and/or acknowledged as inapplicable. Guarantor waives notice of amendment of any agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor and notice of demand for payment by Franchisee. Guarantor further agrees to be bound by any and all amendments and changes to any agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor.

Franchisor may pursue its rights against Guarantor without first exhausting its remedies against Franchisee and without joining any other guarantor hereto and no delay on the part of Franchisor in the exercise of any right or remedy shall operate as a waiver of such right or remedy, and no single or partial exercise by Franchisor of any right or remedy shall preclude the further exercise of such right or remedy.

If other guarantors have guaranteed any and or all of the Guaranteed Obligations, their liability shall be joint and several to that of Guarantor.

Until all of the Guaranteed Obligations have been paid in full and/or performed in full, Guarantor shall not have any right of subrogation, unless expressly given to Guarantor in writing by Franchisor.

All Franchisor's rights, powers and remedies hereunder and under any other agreement now or at any time hereafter in force between Franchisor and Guarantor shall be cumulative and not alternative and shall be in addition to all rights, powers and remedies given to Franchisor by law.

Should any one or more provisions of this Guaranty be determined to be illegal or unenforceable, all other provisions nevertheless shall remain effective.

This Guaranty shall extend to and inure to the benefit of Franchisor and its successors and assigns and shall be binding on Guarantor and its successors and assigns.

Guarantor has signed this Guaranty as of the date set forth above.

GUARANTOR - SPOUSE OF FRANCHISEE'S PRINCIPAL:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## ATTACHMENT 7

### CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-COMPETE AGREEMENT

This Confidentiality and Non-Compete Agreement (the “Agreement”) is made and entered into this day of \_\_\_\_\_, by \_\_\_\_\_, a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ (“Franchisee”), a franchisee of Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC, A New York limited liability company with its principal place of business at 1517 132nd Street College Point, NY 11356 (“Franchisor”), and \_\_\_\_\_, an individual (“Covenantor”) in connection with a Franchise Agreement.

**WHEREAS**, Franchisee and Franchisor are parties to a franchise agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Franchise Agreement”), whereby Franchisor has granted Franchisee the right to use certain trademarks, including, the registered trademark “Ideal Automotive Services” and design mark, and certain proprietary products, services, promotions, and methods (the “System”) for the establishment and operation of Franchised Business outlets;

**WHEREAS**, in connection with his or her duties, it will be necessary for Covenantor to have access to some or all of the confidential information, knowledge, know-how, techniques, contents of Ideal Automotive Services operations manual and other materials used in or related to the System and/or concerning the methods of operation of the System (collectively referred to as “Confidential Information”);

**WHEREAS**, the Confidential Information provides economic advantages to Franchisor and licensed users of the System, including Franchisee;

**WHEREAS**, Franchisee has acknowledged the importance of restricting the use, access and dissemination of the Confidential Information, and Franchisee therefore has agreed to obtain from Covenantor a written agreement protecting the Confidential Information and further protecting the System against unfair competition; and

**WHEREAS**, Covenantor acknowledges that receipt of and the right to use the Confidential Information constitutes independent valuable consideration for the representations, promises and covenants made by Covenantor herein.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual covenants and obligations contained herein, the parties agree as follows:

#### **1. Confidentiality Agreement.**

**a.** Covenantor shall, at all times, maintain the confidentiality of the Confidential Information and shall use such Confidential Information only in the course of his or her employment by or association with Franchisee in connection with the operation of a Franchised Business under the Franchise Agreement.

**b.** Covenantor shall not at any time make copies of any documents or compilations containing some or all of the Confidential Information without Franchisor’s express written permission.

**c.** Covenantor shall not at any time disclose or permit the disclosure of the Confidential Information except, and only then to the limited extent necessary, to those employees of Franchisee for training and assisting such employees in the operation of the Franchised Business.

**d.** Covenantor shall surrender any material containing some or all of the Confidential Information to Franchisee or Franchisor, upon request, or upon termination of employment or association with Franchisee.

**e.** Covenantor shall not at any time, directly or indirectly, do any act or omit to do any act that would or would likely be injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the System.

**f.** Covenantor agrees that no Confidential Information may be reproduced, in whole or in part, without written consent.

## **2. Covenants Not to Compete.**

**a.** In order to protect the goodwill and unique qualities of the System, and in consideration for the disclosure to Covenantor of the Confidential Information, Covenantor further agrees and covenants that during Covenantor's employment or association with Franchisee, Covenantor shall not, for Covenantor or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person or entity:

(i) divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of Ideal Automotive Services outlet or of other franchisees in the System to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or

(ii) participate as an owner, partner, director, officer, employee, consultant or agent or serve in any other capacity in any automotive business substantially similar to the System.

**b.** In further consideration for the disclosure to Covenantor of the Confidential Information and to protect the goodwill and unique qualities of the System, Covenantor further agrees and covenants that, upon the termination of Covenantor's employment or association with Franchisee and continuing for twenty-four (24) months thereafter, Covenantor shall not, for Covenantor or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person or entity:

(i) divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of the Franchised Business or of other franchisees in Ideal Automotive Services System to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or

(ii) participate as an owner, partner, director, officer, employee, or consultant or serve in any other managerial, operational, or supervisory capacity in any automotive business within the within twenty-five (25) miles of Franchisee's Territory or any Ideal Automotive Services location.

**c.** The parties acknowledge and agree that each of the covenants contained herein are reasonable limitations as to time, geographical area, and scope of activity to be restrained and do not impose a greater restraint than is necessary to protect the goodwill or other business interests of Franchisor.

**d.** If the period of time or the geographic scope specified Section 2.b. above, should be adjudged unreasonable in any proceeding, then the period of time will be reduced by such number of months or the geographic scope will be reduced by the elimination of such portion thereof, or both, so that such restrictions may be enforced for such time and scope as are adjudged to be reasonable. In addition, Franchisor shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Agreement or any portion thereof, without Covenantor's or Franchisee's consent, effective immediately upon receipt by Covenantor of written notice thereof, and Covenantor agrees to forthwith comply with any covenant as so modified.

### **3. General.**

**a.** Franchisee shall take full responsibility for ensuring that Covenantor acts as required by this Agreement.

**b.** Covenantor agrees that in the event of a breach of this Agreement, Franchisor would be irreparably injured and be without an adequate remedy at law. Therefore, in the event of such a breach, or threatened or attempted breach of any of the provisions hereof, Franchisee is obligated to enforce the provisions of this Agreement and shall be entitled, in addition to any other remedies that are made available to it at law or in equity, to a temporary and/or permanent injunction and a decree for the specific performance of the terms of this Agreement, without the necessity of showing actual or threatened harm and without being required to furnish a bond or other security.

**c.** Covenantor agrees to pay all expenses (including court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by Franchisor and Franchisee in enforcing this Agreement.

**d.** Any failure Franchisee to object to or take action with respect to any breach of any provision of this Agreement by Covenantor shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of or consent to that breach or any subsequent breach by Covenantor.

**e.** THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE INTERPRETED BY AND CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE WHERE THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS IS LOCATED. COVENANTOR HEREBY IRREVOCABLY SUBMITS HIMSELF OR HERSELF TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE STATE AND FEDERAL COURTS OF THE SUCH STATE. COVENANTOR HEREBY WAIVES ALL QUESTIONS OF PERSONAL JURISDICTION OR VENUE FOR THE PURPOSE OF CARRYING OUT THIS PROVISION. COVENANTOR HEREBY AGREES THAT SERVICE OF PROCESS MAY BE MADE UPON COVENANTOR IN ANY PROCEEDING RELATING TO OR ARISING UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR THE RELATIONSHIP CREATED BY THIS AGREEMENT BY ANY MEANS ALLOWED BY SUCH STATE OR FEDERAL LAW. COVENANTOR FURTHER AGREES THAT VENUE FOR ANY PROCEEDING RELATING TO OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE IN THE STATE WHERE THERE FRANCHISED BUSINESS IS LOCATED; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, WITH RESPECT TO ANY ACTION THAT INCLUDES INJUNCTIVE RELIEF OR OTHER EXTRAORDINARY RELIEF, FRANCHISOR OR FRANCHISEE MAY BRING SUCH ACTION IN ANY COURT IN ANY STATE THAT HAS JURISDICTION.

**f.** The parties agree that each of the foregoing covenants contained herein shall be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement.

**g.** Covenantor acknowledges and agrees that each of the covenants contained herein will not impose any undue hardship on Covenantor since Covenantor has other considerable skills, experience and education which affords Covenantor the opportunity to derive income from other endeavors.

**h.** This Agreement contains the entire agreement of the parties regarding the subject matter hereof. This Agreement may be modified only by a duly authorized writing executed by all parties.

**i.** All notices and demands required to be given hereunder shall be in writing, and shall be delivered personally or by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the party for whom intended, and shall be deemed given on the date of delivery or the date delivery is refused. All such notices shall be addressed to the party to be notified at the following addresses:

If directed to Franchisee:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

If directed to Covenantor:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Any change in the foregoing addresses shall be effected by giving written notice of such change to the other parties.

**j.** Franchisor is an intended third-party beneficiary of this Agreement, and Franchisor may take whatever action it deems necessary to enforce Covenantor’s obligations hereunder. The rights and remedies of Franchisor under this Agreement are fully assignable and transferable and shall inure to the benefit of its respective affiliates, successors and assigns.

**k.** The respective obligations of Franchisee and Covenantor hereunder may not be assigned by Franchisee or Covenantor, without the prior written consent of Franchisor.

The undersigned have entered into this Confidentiality and Non-Compete Agreement as witnessed by their signatures below.

FRANCHISEE:

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

COVENANTOR:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**ATTACHMENT 8**  
**SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT**

**THIS SOFTWARE LICENSE AGREEMENT** (“Agreement”) is made effective this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ (“Effective Date”), by and between Ideal Automotive Broker Franchising, LLC, a New York limited liability company with a business address at 15-23 132<sup>nd</sup> Street, College Point, New York 11356 (“Franchisor”), and \_\_\_\_\_, (“Franchisee”) having an address at \_\_\_\_\_ (collectively, the “Parties”).

**RECITALS**

**WHEREAS**, Franchisor and Franchisee have entered into a Franchise Agreement dated the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ (the “Franchise Agreement”);

**WHEREAS**, Franchisor, through its affiliate(s), has developed proprietary customer management software known as “Syndicate” for use by authorized franchisees in the operation of their Ideal Automotive broker location (“Ideal Auto Broker Location”). For purposes of this Agreement, the Syndicate software and any related software, user manuals, documentation, training videos, tutorials, and other materials as may be made available, now and in the future shall (collectively, the “Syndicate System”); and

**WHEREAS**, Franchisee desires and is willing to license the Syndicate System from Franchisor and Franchisor is willing to grant a license to Franchisee in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the promises and mutual covenants contained herein, the Parties hereto agree as follows:

1. **Grant of License**. Franchisor grants Franchisee a non-transferable, non-exclusive, revocable license to access and use the Syndicate System provided that Franchisee fully complies at all times with the terms and conditions of both this Agreement and the Franchise Agreement.
2. **Delivery of Log-In Credentials**. Upon execution of this Agreement (which is being executed simultaneously with the Franchise Agreement) Franchisor shall supply Franchisee (and each of its designated employees) with Log-In credentials which Franchisee (and each of its designated employees) will use to access the Syndicate System. Franchisee agrees, that upon request of Franchisor, and at Franchisee’s sole expense, Franchisee shall promptly acquire and utilize an internet connection, and any other required computer hardware and/or software necessary, in order to access the Syndicate System now and in the future, as the Franchisor may direct.
3. **Initial Access Fee**. Upon execution of this Agreement, Franchisee will pay to Franchisor (or to Franchisor’s designated affiliate) a non-refundable Initial Access Fee in the amount of \$295.00.
4. **Monthly User Fee**. During the term of this Agreement, Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor (or to Franchisor’s designated affiliate) an ongoing monthly user fee in the amount of \$400.00 per

month (“Monthly User Fee”). Franchisor reserves the right to increase the amount of the Monthly User Fee once per calendar year, but in no event will the Monthly User Fee increase more than either: (i) ten (10%) percent in anyA calendar year; or (ii) an aggregate of seventy-five (75%) percent in any ten (10) year period.

5. **Term**. The term of this Agreement shall be from the Effective Date of this Agreement through the earlier of: (i) termination of the Franchise Agreement; (ii) discontinuation of the Syndicate System, as provided for in this Agreement; or (iii) termination of the Franchisor’s software license agreement with Franchisor’s affiliate, Ideal Automotive Software, LLC.

6. **Use and Restrictions**. The Syndicate System may only be used by the Franchisee and its designated employee(s) in connection with the operation of this Franchisee’s Ideal Auto Broker Location. Franchisee shall not:

- a. use the Syndicate System except as expressly permitted in this Agreement;
- b. sell, assign, rent, lease, sublease, distribute, or allow access to the Syndicate System or any component thereof to any person other than Franchisor;
- c. edit, modify, decompile, reverse engineer, disassemble, or translate the Syndicate System, nor create any derivative works, or otherwise be involved with a recreation of a similar or derivative software package to the Syndicate System; or
- d. copy or reproduce the Syndicate System, or any component thereof, except as expressly permitted in this Agreement.

7. **Access by Franchisor**: Franchisor has the right at all times to access the Syndicate System, remotely or otherwise, and to retrieve, store, analyze and use all data in the files of Franchisee generated by the Syndicate System. Franchisor reserves the right to refuse technical support if Franchisee’s computer and/or operating system is not functioning properly or is otherwise infected with a virus, malware, spyware, or other similar issue, as determined by Franchisor until the computer has been repaired by a computer professional.

8. **Proprietary Rights**. Franchisee acknowledges that the Syndicate System, including all copies and components thereof, regardless of the form or media in which the original or copies may exist, is the sole and exclusive property of Franchisor and is copyrighted material under the laws of the United States and international treaty provisions. Franchisee acknowledges that the Syndicate System, including the source and object codes, logic and structure, constitute valuable trade secrets of Franchisor (and its affiliate(s)). Franchisee further acknowledges and agrees that it has no copyright, patent, trade secret, trademark or other intellectual property or proprietary rights in the Syndicate System (or any component thereof) and the information derived therefrom; and that the only rights granted to it are as a licensee under this Agreement. Franchisee agrees not to remove or alter any trademark, logo, copyright or other proprietary notices, legends, symbols or labels in the Syndicate System or any component thereof.

9. **Discontinuance / Replacement of Syndicate System.** Franchisor may, in its sole discretion, discontinue and/or replace the Syndicate System after providing Franchisee with thirty (30) days' written notice. Franchisor may require Franchisee to enter into a new software license agreement under terms and conditions which may be different from those contained in this Agreement. Franchisor will have no obligation or liability to Franchisee or any other third-party for any expenses or losses which are incurred as the result of any action taken by Franchisor pursuant to this Section 9.
10. **Termination.** Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this Agreement shall automatically terminate upon the expiration or termination of the Franchise Agreement, if Franchisee transfers an interest in the Franchise Agreement or the Ideal Auto Broker Location, or it transfers an interest in itself, pursuant to the transfer provisions of the Franchise Agreement. Franchisor shall have the right to terminate this Agreement and/or disable Franchisee's access to the Syndicate System, effective upon delivery of written notice to Franchisee, if:
- a. Franchisee fails to make payments of any amounts due to Franchisor (and/or its designated affiliate) under this Agreement, or under the Franchise Agreement or any other related agreement, or Franchisee's lease for the Ideal Auto Broker Location, and does not cure such failure within ten (10) days after written notice is delivered to Franchisee or as otherwise provided in any such agreement or lease; or
  - b. Franchisee fails to cure a breach of this Agreement within ten (10) days after written notice is delivered to Franchisee.

Upon the termination or expiration of this Agreement, Franchisee and its employees shall immediately discontinue use of the Syndicate System.

11. **Assignment.** Licensor may, in its sole discretion, assign the rights, privileges and obligations granted in this Agreement to a third party.
12. **Warranty Disclaimer.** Franchisor does not represent and warrant to Franchisee, and Franchisor expressly disclaims any warranty to Franchisee, that the Syndicate System is error-free or that the operation and use of the Syndicate System by Franchisee will be uninterrupted or error-free. Franchisor does not warrant that the Syndicate System is compatible with all equipment and software installations. Franchisor will have no obligation or liability for any expense or loss incurred by Franchisee arising from use of the Syndicate System. The Syndicate System is provided on an "As Is" basis, without any other warranties or conditions, express or implied, including but not limited to warranties of merchantability, or fitness for a particular purpose or those arising by law, statute, usage of trade, or course of dealing.
13. **LIMITATION OF LIABILITY.** IN NO EVENT SHALL FRANCHISOR BE LIABLE TO FRANCHISEE OR ANY OTHER PERSON FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES AND CLAIMS WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF REVENUE OR PROFIT, LOST OR DAMAGED DATA, ATTORNEYS' FEES AND COSTS, OR OTHER COMMERCIAL OR ECONOMIC LOSS EVEN IF FRANCHISOR HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF

SUCH DAMAGES OR THEY ARE FORESEEABLE; OR FOR CLAIMS BY A THIRD PARTY. FRANCHISOR DOES NOT GIVE PROFESSIONAL ADVICE. FRANCHISOR IS NOT IN THE BUSINESS OF PROVIDING LEGAL, FINANCIAL, ACCOUNTING, OR TAX PROFESSIONAL SERVICE OR ADVICE. FRANCHISEE SHOULD CONSULT THE SERVICES OF A COMPETENT PROFESSIONAL WHEN FRANCHISEE NEEDS THIS TYPE OF ASSISTANCE. FRANCHISOR DISCLAIMS ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES THAT FRANCHISEE'S USE OF THE SYNDICATE SYSTEM WILL SATISFY OR ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH ANY FEDERAL, STATE OR ANY OTHER JURISDICTION'S LAWS OR REGULATIONS. FRANCHISEE IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE THAT FRANCHISEE'S USE OF THE SYNDICATE SYSTEM IS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE LAWS. FRANCHISEE ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT IS NOT RELYING UPON FRANCHISOR AND/OR ANY INFORMATION PROVIDED OR PRODUCED BY THE SYNDICATE SYSTEM FOR ADVICE REGARDING TAXES AND ACCOUNTING, AND SUCH INFORMATION SHOULD NOT BE RELIED UPON WITHOUT FIRST CONSULTING A LOCAL TAX PROFESSIONAL AND/OR ACCOUNTANT.

14. **Security**. Franchisee acknowledged that the Syndicate System has been developed to permit remote use and access. While Franchisor has taken reasonable steps to ensure that data is secure, Franchisee acknowledges that opening a network to access by remote users over the Internet increases the likelihood of a security breach. Franchisee accepts all liability for any damages that may arise due to an unsecured or improperly secured network. Franchisee further agrees that the storing of credit card, debit card, bank account numbers, or other sensitive customer financial data within the Syndicate System is strictly prohibited.
15. **Dispute Resolution**. The Parties have reached this Agreement in good faith and in the belief that it is mutually advantageous to them. In the same spirit of cooperation, they pledge to try to resolve any dispute without resorting to litigation or arbitration. The Parties agree that if any dispute arises between them, then in such event, before beginning any legal action to interpret or enforce this Agreement, they will first follow the procedures described in this Section 15.
  - a. **Initiation of Procedures**. The Party that initiates these procedures ("Initiating Party") shall give written notice to the other Party, describing in general terms the nature of the dispute, specifying the Initiating Party's claim for relief, and identifying one or more people with authority to settle the dispute for him, her, or it. The Party receiving the notice ("Responding Party") will, within ten (10) days of receipt of said notice, provide the Initiating Party with a response to the Initiating Party's description of the dispute and will designate, by written notice to the Initiating Party, one or more people with authority to settle the dispute on the Responding Party's behalf. These people are called the "Authorized People."
  - b. **Negotiation**. The Parties may investigate the dispute as they consider appropriate, but agree to meet in person, by prearranged teleconference, or by video conference within fifteen (15) days from the date of written notice from one party ("Initiating Party") to the other to discuss resolution of the dispute. The Parties may meet at any times and places and as often as they agree.

- c. Mediation. If the dispute has not been resolved within thirty (30) days after the initial meeting, the Parties shall engage in mediation, with either party having the right to begin mediation procedures by filing a Request for Mediation with the American Arbitration Association (“AAA”) and providing the other Party with a copy thereof in the manner designated for written notices in this Agreement. The Mediation will be conducted by and under the AAA, or under the auspices of such other organization or mediator to which the Parties may agree, and the Mediation Conference shall be limited to two (2) days, unless otherwise agreed upon by written agreement of the Parties. The Parties will share the costs of mediation, other than attorney fees, equally. All applicable statutes of limitation shall be tolled during the course of any mediation which is initiated before the last day of the applicable limitations period with the tolling beginning the date that the Request for Mediation is deemed to have been received by the recipient Party (pursuant to the Notices provision contained in this Agreement), and continuing until ten (10) days after the mediation is either concluded or suspended due to a Party’s failure or refusal to participate in the mediation in violation of this Agreement. The Parties shall choose one (1) mutually acceptable mediator by agreement. In the event that the Parties are not able to agree on the selection of a mediator, the Parties agree that the AAA will designate a mediator in connection with the dispute in accordance with its procedures and policies. The Mediation will be held in the State of New York in New York County at a location to be mutually agreed by the Parties or, if the Parties agree, by video conference. If the Parties cannot agree, then at a location designated by Franchisor. However, notwithstanding the above, in the event that it is not reasonably practicable for one or more of the Parties, or the Mediator, to attend the mediation in-person (e.g., as a result of the Covid-19 Pandemic), then the Parties shall agree to conduct the mediation remotely through a video-conferencing application such as Zoom, etc.
- d. Arbitration. Any dispute between the Parties under, or arising out of, or in connection with, this Agreement, if not resolved by the negotiation and mediation procedures above, shall be settled by arbitration administered by the AAA under its Commercial Arbitration Rules and judgment on the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered in any court of competent jurisdiction within the State of New York. Any arbitration shall be before a single arbitrator and the arbitration shall be held at a location in the State of New York in New York County, as selected by the Parties, or, if the Parties cannot agree on a location, at a location as directed by the arbitrator. Notwithstanding anything contained above, in the event that it is not reasonably practicable for one or more of the Parties, or the Arbitrator, to attend the mediation in-person (e.g., as a result of the Covid-19 Pandemic), then the Parties shall agree to conduct the arbitration proceeding remotely through a video-conferencing application such as Zoom, etc. The Federal Arbitration Act shall govern, excluding all state arbitration laws. New York State law will govern all other issues. This arbitration clause will not deprive either party of any right it may otherwise have to seek provisional injunctive relief from a court of competent jurisdiction. The arbitrator shall award costs and arbitrator’s, expert’s and attorneys’ fees to the successful party.

Franchisor and Franchisee agree that arbitration shall be conducted on an individual, not a class-wide, basis and that no arbitration proceeding between Franchisor and Franchisee shall be consolidated with any other arbitration proceeding involving Franchisor and any other natural person, association, corporation, partnership or other entity.

- e. **Performance During Resolution of Disputes.** The Parties agree that they will fully perform their respective obligations under this Agreement during the entire dispute resolution process.
- f. The provisions of this Section 15 shall continue in full force and effect subsequent to, and notwithstanding, the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

16. **Cumulative Remedies.** No right or remedy conferred upon or reserved to Franchisor (or its designated affiliate) or Franchisee by this Agreement is intended to be, nor will be deemed, exclusive of any other right or remedy herein or by law or equity provided or permitted, but each will be cumulative of every other right or remedy.

17. **Entire Agreement.** This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement among the Parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and wholly cancels, terminates and supersedes all prior and contemporaneous agreements, understandings, negotiations, and discussions, whether oral or written, of the Parties with respect to the subject matter contained herein. No amendment, modification or rescission of the Agreement shall be effective unless set forth in writing and signed by each party hereto.

18. **Binding Effect.** This Agreement is binding upon the Parties hereto and their respective executors, administrators, heirs, assigns and successors in interest. This Agreement shall not be modified except by written agreement signed by the Parties.

19. **No Waiver.** None of Franchisor's failure to exercise any power reserved to it hereunder, Franchisor's failure to insist upon strict compliance by Franchisee with respect to any obligation or condition hereunder, or any custom or practice of the Parties in variance with the terms hereof, shall constitute a waiver of Franchisor's right to demand exact compliance with the terms of this Agreement. Franchisor's waiver of any particular default by Franchisee shall not be binding unless in writing and executed by Franchisor and shall not affect nor impair Franchisor's right with respect to any subsequent default of the same or of a different nature. Subsequent acceptance by Franchisor of any payment(s) due shall not be deemed to be a waiver by Franchisor of any preceding breach by Franchisee of any terms, covenants or conditions of this Agreement.

20. **Notices.** All notices required or permitted under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed received: (i) at the time delivered by hand to the recipient party (or to an officer, director or partner of the recipient party); (ii) on the next business day after being sent via guaranteed overnight delivery by a commercial courier service; or (iii) three (3) business days from the date deposited with the United States Postal Services, if being sent by Certified Mail (return receipt requested). Either party may change its address by a written notice sent in accordance with this Section. All notices required by this Agreement shall be sent to the appropriate Party at the address(es) below.

if to Franchisor:

Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC  
1523 132<sup>nd</sup> Street  
College Point, NY 11356  
Attn: Jian Li, CEO

with a copy to:

Rosen Karol Salis, PLLC  
110 East 59<sup>th</sup> Street  
23<sup>rd</sup> Floor  
New York, NY 10022  
Attn: Richard L. Rosen, Esq.

if to Franchisee:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

- 20. **Construction.** All captions herein are intended solely for the convenience of the Parties, and none shall be deemed to affect the meaning or construction of any provision hereof.
- 21. **Force Majeure.** Whenever a period of time is provided in this Agreement for either party to perform any act, except to pay monies due, neither party shall be liable nor responsible for any delays due to strikes, lockouts, casualties, acts of God, war, public health crisis, pandemics, terrorism, governmental regulation or control or other causes beyond the reasonable control of the Parties, and the time period for the performance of such act shall be extended for the amount of time of the delay. This clause shall not result in an extension of the term of this Agreement.
- 22. **Counterparts.** The Parties hereby agree that this Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement. The Parties further agree that in the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.
- 23. **Third-Party Beneficiaries.** Nothing in this Agreement is intended, nor shall be deemed, to confer upon any person or legal entity other than the Franchisor and the Franchisee, and their respective successors and assigns as may be contemplated by this Agreement, any rights or remedies under this Agreement.
- 24. **Further Assurances.** The Parties to this Agreement will execute and deliver such further instruments, contracts, forms or other documents, and will perform such further acts, as may be necessary or desirable to perform or complete any term, covenant or obligation contained in this Agreement.

*Signature Page to Follow*

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, Franchisor and Franchisee have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the date first written above.

**FRANCHISOR:**

Ideal Automotive Broker Franchising, LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**FRANCHISEE**

[NAME OF FRANCHISEE]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT C**

**MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT**

**IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES FRANCHISING, LLC  
MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|     |  |    |
|-----|--|----|
| 1.  | RECITATIONS.....                                   | 3  |
| 2.  | GRANT OF DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS. ....                  | 3  |
| 3.  | TERM.....  | 3  |
| 4.  | DEVELOPMENT AND FRANCHISE FEES. ....               | 3  |
| 5.  | EXERCISE OF DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS.....                | 4  |
| 6.  | TRANSFER.....                                      | 6  |
| 7.  | DEFAULT AND TERMINATION.....                       | 9  |
| 8.  | NON-DISCLOSURE AND NON-COMPETITION COVENANTS. .... | 10 |
| 9.  | INDEMNIFICATION.....                               | 12 |
| 10. | DISPUTE RESOLUTION.....                            | 13 |
| 11. | GENERAL.....                                       | 16 |

**ATTACHMENTS:**

- ATTACHMENT 1: DEVELOPMENT AREA
- ATTACHMENT 2: DEVELOPMENT SCHEDULE

## MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

THIS MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is being entered into this day of \_\_\_\_\_, (the "Effective Date") by and between Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC New York limited liability company, with its principal place of business at 1517 132nd Street College Point, New York 11356 (herein "Franchisor") and \_\_\_\_\_, an individual residing at \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, an individual residing at \_\_\_\_\_ (herein "Developer").

### RECITATIONS

Through the expenditure of considerable time, effort and money, Franchisor has developed and established unique full services collision repair and services maintenance businesses under the Ideal Automotive Services trademarks, and using Franchisor's confidential operations manual ("Manual") of business practices and policies, and Franchisor's distinctive, operations methods, sales techniques, inventory, procedures for management control and training, assistance, advertising, and promotional programs, all of which may be changed, improved or further developed by Franchisor at any time (taken together herein the "System").

The System is identified by certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems, and indicia of origin, including but not limited to the Ideal Automotive Services mark and such other trade names, service marks, and trademarks as are now designated and may hereafter be designated or substituted by Franchisor for use in connection with the System (the "Marks").

Franchisor continues to develop, use, and control the use of such Marks in order to identify for the public the source of services and products marketed under the Marks and the System and to represent the System's high standards of quality, appearance, and service.

Pursuant to franchise agreements, Franchisor licenses to others the right to operate Ideal Automotive Services outlets, using the Marks and System, in strict conformity therewith, which may be changed, improved, and further developed by Franchisor from time to time (each a "Franchise Agreement").

Developer understands and acknowledges the importance of Franchisor's high and uniform standards of quality, service, and appearance, and the necessity of operating franchised businesses of the System in conformity with Franchisor's standards and specifications.

Developer desires to obtain the right to further develop and expand the System in accordance with the development schedule described in Section 5.2 hereof (the "Mandatory Development Schedule") within the development area described in Attachment 1 (the "Development Area"), under the System and Marks, on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties, in consideration of the promises, undertakings and commitments of each party to the other set forth herein, and intending to be legally bound hereby, mutually agree as follows:

**1. RECITATIONS.** The Recitations set out above form part of this Agreement.

**2. GRANT OF DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS.**

2.1 Grant. Franchisor hereby grants to Developer, and the Developer hereby accepts from the Franchisor, on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, which includes, but is not limited to, the execution of a Franchise Agreement pursuant to Section 4.1 hereof, the right to develop, construct, open and operate a minimum of three (3) Ideal Automotive Services outlet within the Development Area set forth in Attachment 1. Developer shall be granted rights to establish additional Ideal Automotive Services outlets in the Development Area, up to the total number of outlets set forth in the Mandatory Development Schedule set forth in Section 5.2 hereof, subject to Developer's full compliance with all conditions precedent to the grant of such rights outlined below, which rights shall be exercised in accordance with Section 4.1 hereof.

2.2 Reservation of Rights. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2.1 above, Developer understands and agrees Franchisor fully reserves all other rights, other than as specified in this Agreement, for sales, solicitation, and distribution of Ideal Automotive Services products and services within or outside of the Development Area. This reservation of Franchisor's rights includes, but is not limited to, Franchisor's right to the rights to offer (i) other products or services not offered under the Marks, (ii) other automotive services concepts under the Marks or other trademarks, and (iii) products or services through any channel in the Development Area other than a dedicated Ideal Automotive Services outlet such as distribution through retail outlets, including but not limited to, but are not limited to, the Internet, catalog sales, other retail outlets, telemarketing or other direct marketing sales; and the Internet.

2.3 No License to System and Marks. Developer expressly acknowledges that this Agreement is not a Franchise Agreement and does not grant to Developer any right or license to operate an Ideal Automotive Services outlet, distribute any product or service, or use the Marks. This Agreement sets forth conditions which, if fully satisfied, confer upon Developer the rights to enter a Franchise Agreement with Franchisor to establish one or more Ideal Automotive Services outlets in the Development Area only. Developer's rights to open and operate an Ideal Automotive Services outlet and use the System and Marks shall be derived only through the execution of a Franchise Agreement for each Ideal Automotive Services outlet to be established in the Development Area.

**3. TERM.** Unless sooner terminated in accordance with this Agreement, the term of this Agreement and all rights granted by Franchisor under this Agreement shall expire on the date on which Developer successfully and in a timely manner has complied with all of Developer's obligations hereunder and has completed the development obligations in accordance with the Development Schedule.

**4. DEVELOPMENT AND FRANCHISE FEES.**

4.1 Multi-Unit Development Fee. In consideration of the rights granted under this Agreement, Developer shall pay Franchisor a development fee (the "Development Fee") equal to One Hundred and Thirty Five Thousand Dollars (\$135,000) for a required minimum of three (3) a maximum of ten (10) Ideal Automotive Services outlets you are to develop under the

Multi-Unit Development Agreement, plus Forty Five Thousand Dollars (\$45,000) for each additional Ideal Automotive Services outlet you agree to develop. The Development Fee is fully earned by us and due in lump sum when you sign the Multi-Unit Development Agreement. The Development Fee is not refundable under any circumstance.

**The Development Fee is fully earned at the time this Multi-Unit Development Agreement is signed and is not refundable under any circumstances.** Developer shall pay the full amount of the Development Fee to Franchisor upon Developer's execution of this Agreement.

- 4.2 Application of Development Fee. Contemporaneous with the execution of this Agreement, Developer shall execute the initial Franchise Agreement for the first Ideal Automotive Services outlet to be established pursuant to the Mandatory Development Schedule. Developer shall receive a corresponding credit from the Development Fee, which shall be applicable to the Initial Franchise Fee due under the initial Franchise Agreement. Upon the execution of each of additional Franchise Agreement for outlets to be developed hereunder, Developer shall receive a corresponding credit from the Development Fee, which shall be applicable to the Initial Franchise Fee payable pursuant to each such additional Franchise Agreement. Upon Franchisor's approval, Developer may enter into the initial Franchise Agreement or any subsequent Franchise Agreement as required under this Agreement using a newly formed entity, such as a limited liability company, corporation, or partnership, for the sole purpose of entering into a Franchise Agreement and operating the Ideal Automotive Services outlet pursuant thereto, provided that Developer shall also personally sign such Franchise Agreement as a principal.

## **5. EXERCISE OF DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS.**

- 5.1 Valid Exercise. Developer shall exercise the development rights granted hereunder only by entering into a separate Franchise Agreement with Franchisor for each Ideal Automotive Services outlet for which a development right is granted. Developer shall execute and deliver to Franchisor, concurrently with the execution and delivery of this Agreement, Franchisor's current form of Franchise Agreement for the first Ideal Automotive Services outlet to be established by Developer pursuant to the Mandatory Development Schedule. For each subsequent Ideal Automotive Services outlet to be established hereunder, Developer shall execute and deliver to Franchisor Franchisor's then-current form of Franchise Agreement, which shall be presented to Developer together with Franchisor's then-current Franchise Disclosure Document. The then-current form of Franchise Agreement may differ from the current form of Franchise Agreement; provided however, the initial franchise fee for each additional outlet shall be the applicable amount set forth in in Section 4.1 hereof. Further, Developer acknowledges and agrees that Developer shall not receive any initial training related to each additional Ideal Automotive Services outlet. Developer hereby waives all obligations by Franchisor to provide any training to Developer contained in each Franchise Agreement, other than the initial Franchise Agreement executed concurrently with this Agreement, by and between Franchisor and Developer. Developer hereby acknowledges and agrees that the training Developer receives pursuant to the initial Franchise Agreement executed concurrently with this Agreement is sufficient to allow Developer to construct, equip, open, and operate each of Developer's Ideal Automotive Services outlets in the Development Area.

5.2 Mandatory Development Schedule. Subsequent to Developer's signing of this Agreement and the initial Franchise Agreement, and provided that all conditions in Section 5.4 hereof are satisfied or waived, upon the execution of a lease for Developer's first Ideal Automotive Services outlet, Developer shall execute an additional Franchise Agreement for the development for each additional Ideal Automotive Services outlet to be opened under the Mandatory Development Schedule. Provided that all conditions in Section 5.4 hereof are satisfied or waived, upon the execution of a lease for each subsequent Ideal Automotive Services outlet to be developed by Developer, Developer shall execute an additional Franchise Agreement for the development of the next Ideal Automotive Services outlet to be opened under the Mandatory Development Schedule. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Developer shall open the Ideal Automotive Services outlets in accordance with the Development Schedule in Attachment 2 of this Agreement.

Developer acknowledges and agrees that the terms of the Mandatory Development Schedule are reasonable and viable based upon Developer's independent investigation and analysis. Failure by Developer to adhere to the Mandatory Development Schedule (including any extensions thereof approved by Franchisor in writing pursuant to Section 5.3 below) shall constitute a material event of default under this Agreement.

5.3 Extension of Mandatory Development Schedule. If Developer is unable to meet the Mandatory Development Schedule for any outlet, Developer may seek a reasonable extension from Franchisor. Any request for an extension must be in writing and submitted to Franchisor at least sixty (60) days prior to the Mandatory Open Date for such outlet. Franchisor shall not unreasonably withhold consent for such reasonable extension provided that Developer has (i) submitted its extension request in a timely manner; (ii) demonstrated diligent efforts to meet the original Mandatory Open Date; and (iii) has at all times acted in good faith and is otherwise fulfilling its obligations under this Agreement.

5.4 Conditions to Exercise Developer's Rights. All of the following conditions must be satisfied or waived, in Franchisor's sole discretion, before Franchisor grants Developer the right to develop an additional Ideal Automotive Services outlet in accordance with Section 4.1 hereof and pursuant to a Franchise Agreement:

5.4.1 Developer shall (i) request Franchisor's then-current Franchise Disclosure Document, (ii) submit to Franchisor all information and other documents requested by Franchisor prior to and as a basis for the issuance of Franchise Agreements in the System, (iii) submit to Franchisor all financial statements reasonably requested by Franchisor, and (iv) satisfy Franchisor's then-current financial criteria.

5.4.2 Developer shall be in full compliance with this Agreement, the Mandatory Development Schedule, and all Franchise Agreements with Franchisor and any other agreement with Franchisor or Franchisor's affiliates;

5.4.3 Developer has demonstrated the management skills necessary for competent operation, organization, customer service and record keeping of an additional Ideal Automotive Services outlet as determined by Franchisor, in Franchisor's sole discretion.

5.5 Termination for Failure of Condition. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, in the event that Franchisor determines, in Franchisor's sole and absolute discretion,

that any condition set forth in Section 5.4 hereof cannot be satisfied, Franchisor may terminate this Agreement upon written notice to Developer. Termination of this Agreement in accordance with this Section 5.5 shall have no effect on the validity of any other agreement between Franchisor and Developer, provided that Developer is in full compliance therewith.

## 6. TRANSFER

### 6.1 Transfers by Franchisor.

6.1.1 Franchisor shall have the right to assign this Agreement, and all of Franchisor's rights and privileges hereunder, to any person, firm, corporation, or other entity, without Developer's permission or prior knowledge, provided that, with respect to any assignment resulting in the subsequent performance by the assignee of Franchisor's obligations, the assignee shall expressly assume and agree to perform Franchisor's obligations hereunder. Specifically, and without limitation to the foregoing, Developer expressly affirms and agrees that Franchisor may: (i) sell Franchisor's assets and Franchisor's rights to the Marks and the System outright to a third party; (ii) engage in a public or private placement of some or all of Franchisor's securities; (iii) merge, acquire other corporations, or be acquired by another corporation, including competitors; (iv) undertake a refinancing, recapitalization, leveraged buy-out or other economic or financial restructuring; and (v) with regard to any or all of the above sales, assignments and dispositions, Developer expressly and specifically waives any claims, demands or damages arising from or relating to the loss of association with or identification of Franchisor. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall require Franchisor to remain in the business franchised herein or to offer the same products and services, whether or not bearing the Marks, in the event that Franchisor exercises its prerogative hereunder to assign Franchisor's rights in this Agreement.

6.1.2 Developer agrees that Franchisor has the right, now or in the future, to purchase, merge, acquire or affiliate with an existing competitive or non-competitive franchise network, chain or any other business regardless of the location of that chain's or business' facilities, and to operate, franchise or license those businesses and/or facilities operating under the Marks or any other marks following Franchisor's purchase, merger, acquisition or affiliation, regardless of the location of the facilities (which Developer acknowledges may be within the Development Area, proximate thereto, or proximate to any of Developer's locations).

6.1.3 If Franchisor assigns its rights in this Agreement, nothing herein shall be deemed to require Franchisor or any of its affiliates to remain in any line of business or to offer or sell any products or services to Developer.

6.2 Restrictions on Transfers by Developer. Developer's rights and duties under this Agreement are personal to Developer, and Franchisor has made this Agreement with Developer in reliance on Franchisor's perceptions of the individual and collective character, skill, aptitude, attitude, business ability, and financial capacity of Developer. Thus, no transfer, as hereafter defined, may be made without Franchisor's prior written approval. Franchisor may void any transfer made without such approval.

- 6.3 Transfers by Developer. Developer shall not directly or indirectly sell, assign, transfer, give, devise, convey or encumber this Agreement or any right granted or interest herein or hereunder (a “Transfer”) or suffer or permit any such assignment, transfer, or encumbrance to occur by operation of law unless Developer first obtains the written consent of Franchisor, which Franchisor may or may not grant in Franchisor’s sole discretion, and subject to the following:
- 6.3.1 The proposed transferee must be an individual of good moral character and otherwise meet Franchisor's then-applicable standards for multi-unit franchisees;
  - 6.3.2 The transferee must have sufficient business experience, aptitude, and financial resources to operate multiple Ideal Automotive Services outlets and to comply with this Agreement;
  - 6.3.3 The transferee has agreed to complete Franchisor’s Initial Training Program to Franchisor's satisfaction;
  - 6.3.4 Developer has paid all amounts owed to (i) Franchisor pursuant to this Agreement and all Franchise Agreements and other agreements between Franchisor and/or Franchisor’s affiliates and Developer and (ii) third-party creditors;
  - 6.3.5 The transferee has executed Franchisor’s then-standard form of Multi-Unit Development Agreement, which may have terms and conditions different from this Agreement, for a term no less than the unexpired term of future development obligations due pursuant to the Mandatory Development Schedule of this Agreement;
  - 6.3.6 Developer and the transferee shall have executed a general release, in a form satisfactory to Franchisor, of any and all claims against Franchisor and Franchisor’s officers, directors, shareholders, members and employees in their corporate and individual capacities, including, without limitation, claims arising under federal, state, and local laws, rules and ordinances. Developer agrees to subordinate any claims Developer may have against the transferee to Franchisor and indemnify Franchisor against any claims by the transferee relating to misrepresentations in the transfer process, specifically excluding those representations made by Franchisor in the Franchise Disclosure Document given to the transferee;
  - 6.3.7 Franchisor has granted written approval of the material terms and conditions of the Transfer, including, without limitation, that the price and terms of payment will not adversely affect the transferee's development obligations. However, Franchisor's approval of a Transfer is not in any way a representation or warranty of the transferee's success or the soundness of transferee’s decision to purchase the Developer’s development rights on such terms and conditions. Developer shall provide Franchisor all proposed transfer documents for Franchisor’s review at least thirty (30) days prior to a closing of the proposed Transfer; and
  - 6.3.8 If Developer, through Developer or any entity, finances any part of the sale price of the Transfer, Developer agrees that all obligations of the transferee under any notes,

agreements or security interests to Developer or Developer's entity will be subordinate to the transferee's obligations to Franchisor.

6.4 Transfer Fee. As a condition to any Transfer, Developer shall pay Franchisor a transfer fee equal to Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000.00) for each existing Ideal Auto Services Business. For the Ideal Auto Services Businesses that remain to be developed, the transfer fee shall be the greater of (i) \$5,000; or (ii) 25% of the portion of the purchase price attributable to the developable Ideal Auto Services Businesses

6.5 Franchisor 's Right of First Refusal.

6.5.1 If Developer wishes to transfer all or part of his or her interest in this Agreement pursuant to any bona fide offer received from a third party to purchase such interest, then Developer shall promptly notify Franchisor in writing of each such offer, and shall provide such information and documentation relating to the offer as Franchisor may require.

6.5.2 Franchisor has the right, exercisable by written notice to Developer within thirty (30) days after receipt of written notification and copies of all documentation required by Franchisor describing such offer, to buy the interest in this Agreement for the price and on the terms and conditions contained in the offer.

6.5.3 Developer further agrees, in the event Franchisor exercises its right of first refusal, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the third-party offer, that (i) Franchisor may substitute cash for any other form of consideration contained in the offer; (ii) at Franchisor 's option, Franchisor may pay the entire purchase price at closing; (iii) Franchisor 's credit will be deemed equal to the credit of any proposed transferee; (iv) Franchisor will have at least sixty (60) days to close the purchase; and (v) Franchisor will be entitled to receive from Developer all customary representations and warranties given by a seller of franchise development rights.

6.5.4 If Franchisor does not exercise its right to buy within thirty (30) days, Developer may thereafter transfer the interest to the transferee on terms no more favorable than those disclosed to Franchisor, provided that such transfer is subject to Franchisor 's prior written approval pursuant to Section 6.3 hereof. However, if (i) the sale to the transferee is not completed within one hundred twenty (120) days after the offer is given to Franchisor or (ii) there is any material change in the terms of the offer, the offer will again be subject to Franchisor's right of first refusal.

6.6 Death or Permanent Disability. The grant of rights under this Agreement is personal to Developer, and on the death or permanent disability of Developer, the executor, administrator, conservator, or other personal representative of Developer shall be required to transfer Developer's interest in this Agreement within six (6) months from the date of death or permanent disability to a third party approved by Franchisor. Failure to transfer in accordance with the forgoing will constitute a material default and all that is granted by this Agreement will terminate. A transfer under this Section 6.6, including without limitation, transfer by devise or inheritance, is subject to the conditions for Transfers in this Article 6 and unless transferred by gift, devise, or inheritance, subject to the terms of Section 6.5 above. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "permanent disability" means a mental or physical disability, impairment or condition that is

reasonably expected to prevent or actually does prevent such person from providing continuous and material supervision of the operation of Developer's Ideal Auto Services Business outlet(s) and remaining development schedule during the six (6)-month period from its onset.

## **7. DEFAULT AND TERMINATION.**

- 7.1 Default and Automatic Termination. Developer shall be deemed to be in material default under this Agreement, and all rights granted herein shall automatically terminate without notice to Developer, if Developer shall become insolvent or makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; or if Developer files a voluntary petition under any section or chapter of federal bankruptcy law or under any similar law or statute of the United States or any state thereof, or admits in writing his or her inability to pay debts when due; or if Developer is adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent in proceedings filed against Developer under any section or chapter of federal bankruptcy laws or under any similar law or statute of the United States or any state; or if a bill in equity or other proceeding for the appointment of a receiver of Developer or other custodian for Developer's business or assets is filed and consented to by Developer; or if a receiver or other custodian (permanent or temporary) of Developer's assets or property, or any part thereof, is appointed by any court of competent jurisdiction; or if proceedings for a composition with creditors under any state or federal law should be instituted by or against Developer; or if a final judgment remains unsatisfied or of record for thirty (30) days or longer (unless supersedeas bond is filed); or if Developer is dissolved; or if execution is levied against Developer's business or property; or if suit to foreclose any lien or mortgage against any of Developer's Ideal Auto Services Business outlet premises or equipment is instituted against Developer and not dismissed within thirty (30) days.
- 7.2 Defaults with No Opportunity to Cure. Developer shall be deemed to be in material default and Franchisor may, at its option, terminate this Agreement and all rights granted hereunder, without affording Developer any opportunity to cure the default, effective immediately upon notice to Developer, if Developer:
- 7.2.1 has misrepresented or omitted material facts in applying for the development rights granted hereunder;
  - 7.2.2 falsifies any report required to be furnished Franchisor hereunder;
  - 7.2.3 fails to comply with any federal, state, or local law, rule, or regulation, applicable to the development and operations of Developer's Ideal Auto Services Business outlets, including, but not limited to, the failure to pay taxes;
  - 7.2.4 fails to develop the Ideal Auto Services Business outlets in accordance with the Mandatory Development Schedule.
  - 7.2.5 attempts a Transfer in violation of the provisions of Article 6 of this Agreement;
  - 7.2.6 is convicted of, or pleads no contest to, a felony or to a crime that could damage the goodwill associated with the Marks or does anything that may harm the reputation of the System or the goodwill associated with the Marks;

7.2.7 receives an adverse judgment or a consent decree in any case or proceeding involving allegations of fraud, racketeering, unfair or improper trade practices or similar claim which is likely to have an adverse effect on the System, or the Marks, the goodwill associated therewith or Franchisor's interest therein, in Franchisor's sole opinion;

7.2.8 fails to comply with the non-disclosure and non-competition covenants in Article 8 hereof;

7.2.9 defaults, or an affiliate of Developer defaults, under any other agreement, including any Franchise Agreement, with Franchisor or any of its affiliates, suppliers or landlord and does not cure such default within the time period provided in such other agreement; or

7.2.10 terminates this Agreement without cause.

7.3 Curable Defaults. Developer shall be deemed to be in material default and Franchisor may, at its option, terminate this Agreement and all rights granted hereunder, if Developer fails to cure the default within the time period set forth in this Section 7.3, effective immediately upon notice to Developer, if Developer:

7.3.1 fails to pay when due any amounts due to Franchisor under this Agreement or any related agreement and does not correct the failure within five (5) days after written notice; provided, however, Franchisor has no obligation to give written notice of a late payment more than two (2) times in any twelve (12)-month period, and the third such late payment in any twelve (12)-month period shall be a non-curable default under Section 7.2;

7.3.2 fails to perform any non-monetary obligation imposed by this Agreement (excepting those defaults of obligations set forth in Sections 7.1 and 7.2 for which there is no opportunity to cure) and such default shall continue for five (5) days after Franchisor has given written notice of such default, or if the default cannot be reasonably corrected within said five (5) - day period, then if it is not corrected within such additional time as may be reasonably required assuming Developer proceeds diligently to cure; provided, however, Franchisor has no obligation to give written notice of a non-monetary default more than two (2) times in any twelve (12) - month period, and the third such default, whether monetary or non-monetary, in any twelve (12) - month period shall be a non-curable default under Section 7.2.

7.4. Post-Termination Obligations. Upon termination or expiration of this Agreement, all rights and licenses granted hereunder to Developer shall immediately terminate and Developer shall (i) immediately cease all development operations pursuant to this Agreement; and (ii) comply with the non-disclosure and non-competition covenants contained in Article 8.

## **8. NON-DISCLOSURE AND NON-COMPETITION COVENANTS.**

8.1 Confidential Information. Developer acknowledges and accepts that during the term of this Agreement, Developer will have access to Franchisor's trade secrets, including, but not limited to, recipes, methods, processes, customer lists, vendor partnerships and/or relationships, sales and technical information, financial information, costs, product prices and names, software tools and applications, website and/or email design, products, services, equipment, technologies and procedures relating to the operation of the Franchised Business; the Manual; methods of advertising and promotion; instructional materials; any other information which Franchisor may or may not specifically designate as "confidential" or "proprietary"; and the components of the System, whether or not such information is protected or protectable by patent, copyright, trade secret or other proprietary rights (collectively referred to herein as the "Confidential Information"). Developer shall not, during the term of this Agreement and thereafter, communicate or divulge to, or use for the benefit of, any other person or entity, and, following the expiration or termination of this Agreement, shall not use for Developer's own benefit, any Confidential Information that may be communicated to Developer or of which Developer may be apprised in connection with the development of Ideal Auto Services Business outlets under the terms of this Agreement. Developer shall not at any time copy, duplicate, record or otherwise reproduce any Confidential Information, in whole or in part, or otherwise make the same available to any person, without Franchisor's prior written consent. The covenant in this Section 8.1 shall survive the expiration, termination or transfer of this Agreement or any interest herein and shall be perpetually binding upon Developer.

8.2 Protection of Information. Developer shall take all steps necessary, at Developer's own expense, to protect the Confidential Information and shall immediately notify Franchisor if Developer finds that any Confidential Information has been divulged in violation of this Agreement.

8.3 Noncompetition Covenants. Developer acknowledges that, pursuant to this Agreement and the Franchise Agreement, Developer will receive valuable training, trade secrets and Confidential Information of the System that are beyond the present knowledge, training, and experience of Developer. Developer acknowledges that such specialized training, trade secrets and Confidential Information provide a competitive advantage and will be valuable to him or her in the development and operation of Ideal Auto Services outlets, and that gaining access to such specialized training, trade secrets and Confidential Information is, therefore, a primary reason why Developer is entering into this Agreement. In consideration for such specialized training, trade secrets, Confidential Information and rights, Developer covenants that, except as otherwise approved in writing by Franchisor:

8.3.1 During the term of this Agreement, Developer shall not, either directly or indirectly, for himself or herself or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with, any person or entity (i) divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of the Developer's Ideal Auto Services outlets or of other developers or franchisees in the System to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise; (ii) participate as an owner, partner, director, officer, employee, consultant, or agent or serve in any other capacity in any automotive services business; or (iii) do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System; or (iv) in any manner interfere with, disturb, disrupt,

decrease or otherwise jeopardize the business of the Franchisor or any Ideal Auto Services developers or franchisees or Franchisor-affiliated outlets.

8.3.2 Upon the expiration or earlier termination of this Agreement or upon a Transfer and continuing for twenty-four (24) months thereafter, Developer shall not, either directly or indirectly, for himself or herself or through, on behalf of or in conjunction with any person or entity (i) divert, or attempt to divert, any business or customer of Developer's Ideal Auto Services outlets or of other franchisees in the System to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise; or (ii) participate as an owner, partner, director, officer, employee, consultant, or agent or serve in any other capacity in any automotive services business featuring within ten (10) miles of the Development Area or any Ideal Auto Services location; or (iii) do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Marks and the System; or (iv) in any manner interfere with, disturb, disrupt, decrease or otherwise jeopardize the business of the Franchisor or any Ideal Auto Services developers or franchisees.

8.4 Reasonableness of Restrictions. Developer acknowledges and agrees that the covenants not to compete set forth in this Agreement are fair and reasonable and will not impose any undue hardship on Developer since Developer has other considerable skills, experience and education which afford Developer the opportunity to derive income from other endeavors.

8.5 Reduction of Time or Scope. If the period of time or the geographic scope specified above, should be adjudged unreasonable in any proceeding, then the period of time will be reduced by such number of months or the geographic scope will be reduced by the elimination of such portion thereof, or both, so that such restrictions may be enforced for such time and scope as are adjudged to be reasonable. In addition, Franchisor shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Article 8 or any portion thereof, without Developer's consent, effective immediately upon receipt by Developer of written notice thereof, and Developer agrees to forthwith comply with any covenant as so modified.

8.6 Injunctive Relief. Developer acknowledges that a violation of the covenants not to compete contained in this Agreement would result in immediate and irreparable injury to Franchisor for which no adequate remedy at law will be available. Accordingly, Developer hereby consents to the entry of an injunction prohibiting any conduct by Developer in violation of the terms of the covenants not to compete set forth in this Agreement.

8.7 No Defense. Developer expressly agrees that the existence of any claims he or she may have against Franchisor, whether or not arising from this Agreement, shall not constitute a defense to the enforcement by Franchisor of the covenants in this Section.

**9. INDEMNIFICATION.** TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, DEVELOPER AGREES TO EXONERATE AND INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES FRANCHISING, LLC, IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE HOLDINGS, LLC, IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE IP HOLDINGS, LLC AND ANY OF THE ABOVE'S PARENT COMPANY, SUBSIDIARIES, DIVISIONS, AFFILIATES,

SUCCESSORS, ASSIGNS AND DESIGNEES, AS WELL AS THEIR DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, SHAREHOLDERS, SUCCESSORS, DESIGNEES AND REPRESENTATIVES (COLLECTIVELY REFERRED TO AS THE “ IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES INDEMNITEES”), FROM ALL CLAIMS BASED UPON, ARISING OUT OF, OR IN ANY WAY RELATED TO THE DEVELOPMENT, OPERATION, CONDITION, OR ANY PART OF ANY OF DEVELOPER’S IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES OUTLETS TO BE DEVELOPED HEREUNDER, THE PRODUCTS, THE PREMISES, OR ANY ASPECT OF THE REAL ESTATE CONNECTED TO ANY OF SUCH IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES OUTLETS, WHETHER CAUSED BY DEVELOPER’S AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES, OR ARISING FROM DEVELOPER’S ADVERTISING OR BUSINESS PRACTICES. DEVELOPER AGREES TO PAY FOR ALL THE IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES INDEMNITEES’ LOSSES, EXPENSES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO ATTORNEYS’ FEES) OR CONCURRENT OR CONTRIBUTING LIABILITY INCURRED IN CONNECTION WITH ANY ACTION, SUIT, PROCEEDING, INQUIRY (REGARDLESS OF WHETHER THE SAME IS REDUCED TO JUDGMENT OR DETERMINATION), OR ANY SETTLEMENT THEREOF FOR THE INDEMNIFICATION GRANTED BY DEVELOPER HEREUNDER. THE IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES INDEMNITEES SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO SELECT AND APPOINT INDEPENDENT COUNSEL TO REPRESENT ANY OF THE IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES INDEMNITEES IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING COVERED BY THIS INDEMNITY. DEVELOPER AGREES THAT TO HOLD THE IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES INDEMNITEES HARMLESS, DEVELOPER WILL REIMBURSE THE IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES INDEMNITEES AS THE COSTS AND EXPENSES ARE INCURRED BY THE IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES INDEMNITEES.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

## **10. DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

10.1 Internal Dispute Resolution. Developer shall first bring any claim, controversy or dispute arising out of or relating to this Agreement, the Exhibits hereto or the relationship created by this Agreement to Franchisor’s president and/or chief executive officer for resolution. After providing notice as set forth in Section 12.7 below. Developer must exhaust this internal dispute resolution procedure before Developer may bring Developer’s dispute before a third party. This agreement to first attempt resolution of disputes internally shall survive termination or expiration of this Agreement.

10.2 Mediation. At Franchisor’s option, any claim, controversy, or dispute that is not resolved pursuant to Section 10.1 hereof shall be submitted to non-binding mediation. Developer shall provide Franchisor with written notice of Developer’s intent to pursue any unresolved claim, controversy, or dispute, specifying in sufficient detail the nature thereof, prior to commencing any legal action. Franchisor shall have thirty (30) days following receipt of Developer’s notice to exercise Franchisor’s option to submit such claim, controversy, or dispute to mediation. Mediation shall be conducted through a mediator or mediators in accordance with the American Arbitration Association Commercial Mediation Rules. Such mediation shall take place in the then-current location of Franchisor’s corporate headquarters. The costs and expenses of mediation, including compensation and expenses of the mediator (and except for the attorneys’ fees

incurred by either party), shall be borne by the parties equally. Franchisor may specifically enforce Franchisor's rights to mediation, as set forth herein.

### 10.3 Arbitration.

- 10.3.1 Except disputes not subject to alternative dispute resolution as set forth in Section 10.4, any dispute between Franchisor and Developer arising out of or relating to this Agreement, the Attachments hereto or any breach thereof, including any claim that this Agreement or any of its parts, is invalid, illegal or otherwise voidable or void, which has not been resolved in accordance with Sections 10.1 or 10.2, will be resolved by submission to the American Arbitration Association or its successor organization to be settled by a single arbitrator in accordance with the Commercial Arbitration Rules then in effect for such Association or successor organization.
- 10.3.2 All issues relating to arbitrability or the enforcement of the agreement to arbitrate contained in this Article 10 will be governed by the Federal Arbitration Act (9 U.S.C. §1 *et seq.*) and the federal common law of arbitration. All hearings and other proceedings will take place in New York City, New York, or the offices of the American Arbitration Association, or, if Franchisor so elects, in the county where the principal place of business of Developer is then located.
- 10.3.3 This arbitration provision is self-executing and will remain in full force and effect after expiration or termination of this Agreement. Any arbitration will be conducted on an individual, and not a class-wide or multiple plaintiffs, basis. If either party fails to appear at any properly noticed arbitration proceeding, an award may be entered against the party by default or otherwise, notwithstanding the failure to appear. Judgment upon an arbitration award may be entered in any court having jurisdiction and will be binding, final and not subject to appeal. No punitive or exemplary damages will be awarded against Franchisor, Developer, or entities related to either of them, in an arbitration proceeding or otherwise, and are hereby waived.
- 10.3.4 The provisions of this Section 10.3 are independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement; provided, however, that if a court of competent jurisdiction determines that any of the provisions are unlawful in any way, the court will modify or interpret the provisions to the minimum extent necessary to have them comply with the law.
- 10.3.5 In proceeding with arbitration and in making determinations hereunder, no arbitrator shall extend, modify, or suspend any terms of this Agreement or the reasonable standards of business performance and operation established by Franchisor in good faith. No notice, request or demand for arbitration shall stay, postpone, or rescind the effectiveness of any termination of this Agreement.
- 10.3.6 Except as expressly required by law, Franchisor and Developer shall keep all aspects of any mediation and/or arbitration proceeding in confidence and shall not disclose any information about the proceeding to any third party other than legal counsel who shall be required to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

- 10.4 Exceptions. Notwithstanding the requirements of Sections 10.2 or 10.3, the following claims shall not be subject to mediation or arbitration:
- 10.4.1 Franchisor's claims for injunctive or other extraordinary relief;
  - 10.4.2 disputes and controversies arising from the Sherman Act, the Clayton Act or any other federal or state antitrust law;
  - 10.4.3 disputes and controversies based upon or arising under the Lanham Act, as now or hereafter amended, relating to the ownership or validity of the Marks; and
  - 10.4.4 enforcement of Developer's post-termination obligations, including but not limited to, Developer's non-competition covenants.
- 10.5 Governing Law and Venue. This Agreement is made in, and shall be substantially performed in, the State of New York. Any claims, controversies, disputes, or actions arising out of this Agreement shall be governed, enforced, and interpreted pursuant to the laws of the State of New York. Developer, except where specifically prohibited by law, hereby irrevocably submit themselves to the sole and exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts in New York. Developer hereby waives all questions of personal jurisdiction for the purpose of carrying out this provision.
- 10.6 Mutual Benefit. Developer and Franchisor acknowledge that the parties' agreement regarding applicable state law and forum set forth in Section 10.5 provide each of the parties with the mutual benefit of uniform interpretation of this Agreement and any dispute arising hereunder. Each of Developer and Franchisor further acknowledge the receipt and sufficiency of mutual consideration for such benefit and that each party's agreement regarding applicable state law and choice of forum have been negotiated in good faith and are part of the benefit of the bargain reflected by this Agreement.
- 10.7 Waiver of Jury Trial and Certain Damages. Developer hereby waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right to or claim for (i) a trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim brought by or against Franchisor, and (ii) any punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special, consequential or other damages (including, without limitation, loss of profits) against Franchisor, its affiliates, and their respective officers, directors, shareholders, partners, agents, representatives, independent contractors, servants and employees, in their corporate and individual capacities, arising out of any cause whatsoever. Each of Developer agrees that in the event of a dispute, Developer shall be limited to the recovery of any actual damages sustained.
- 10.8 Limitations of Claims. Any and all claims asserted by Developer arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the relationship among the parties will be barred unless a proceeding for relief is commenced within one (1) year from the date on which Developer knew or should have known of the facts giving rise to such claims.
- 10.9 Attorneys' Fees. In the event of any action in law or equity by and between Franchisor and Developer concerning the operation, enforcement, construction or interpretation of this Agreement, the prevailing party in such action shall be entitled to recover reasonable attorneys' fees and court costs incurred.

10.10 Survival. The provisions of this Article 10 shall continue in full force and effect notwithstanding the expiration or termination of this Agreement or a transfer by Developer of his/her respective interests in this Agreement.

## 11. GENERAL

11.1 Independent Licensee. Developer is and shall be an independent licensee under this Agreement, and no partnership shall exist between Developer and Franchisor. This Agreement does not constitute Developer as an agent, legal representative, or employee of Franchisor for any purpose whatsoever, and Developer is not granted any right or authority to assume or create any obligation for or on behalf of, or in the name of, or in any way to bind Franchisor. Developer agrees not to incur or contract any debt or obligation on behalf of Franchisor or commit any act, make any representation, or advertise in any manner which may adversely affect any right of Franchisor or be detrimental to Franchisor or other developers or franchisees of Franchisor. Pursuant to the above, Developer agrees to indemnify Franchisor and hold Franchisor harmless from any and all liability, loss, attorneys' fees, or damage Franchisor may suffer as a result of claims, demands, taxes, costs or judgments against Franchisor arising out of the relationship hereby established which specifically, but not exclusively, includes costs, losses, expenses, attorneys fees relative to assignment or the transfer of right to develop and transactional costs relative thereto, defaults under any leases, subleases, notes, receipt of revenues or any other relationships arising directly or indirectly out of the development and operation of the Ideal Automotive Services outlets.

11.2 Successors. This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of Franchisor and shall be personally binding on and inure to the benefit of Developer and his or her respective heirs, executors, administrators and successors or assigns; provided, however, the foregoing provision shall not be construed to allow a transfer of any interest of Developer in this Agreement, except in accordance with Article 6 hereof.

11.3 Invalidity of Part of Agreement. Should any provisions in this Agreement, for any reason, be declared invalid, then such provision shall be invalid only to the extent of the prohibition without in any way invalidating or altering any other provision of this Agreement.

11.4 Entire Agreement. This Agreement, including all attachments, is the entire agreement of the parties, superseding all prior written or oral agreements of the parties concerning the same subject matter, and superseding all prior written or oral representations made to Developer, except the representations made to Developer in Franchisor's Franchise Disclosure Document. No agreement of any kind relating to the matters covered by this Agreement and no amendment of the provisions hereof shall be binding upon either party unless and until the same has been made in writing and executed by all interested parties.

11.5 Construction. All terms and words used in this Agreement, regardless of the number and gender in which they are used, shall be deemed and construed to include any other number, singular or plural, and any other gender, masculine, feminine or neuter, as the context or sense of this Agreement or any provision herein may require, as if such words had been fully and properly written in the appropriate number and gender. All covenants,

agreements and obligations assumed herein by Developer shall be deemed to be joint and several covenants, agreements, and obligations of each of the persons named as Developer, if more than one person is so named.

- 11.6 Captions. Captions and section headings are used herein for convenience only. They are not part of this Agreement and shall not be used in construing it.
- 11.7 Notices. Whenever notice is required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Agreement, it shall be given in writing, and be delivered personally or by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, addressed to the party for whom intended, and shall be deemed given on the date of delivery or delivery is refused. All such notices shall be addressed to the party to be notified at their respective addresses as first above written, or at such other address or addresses as the parties may from time to time designate in writing.
- 11.8 Effect of Waivers. No waiver, delay, omission, or forbearance on the part of Franchisor to exercise any right, option, duty or power arising from any default or breach by Developer shall affect or impair the rights of Franchisor with respect to any subsequent default of the same or of a different kind.
- 11.9 Remedies Cumulative. All rights and remedies of the parties to this Agreement shall be cumulative and not alternative, in addition to and not exclusive of any other rights or remedies that are provided for herein or that may be available at law or in equity in case of any breach, failure or default or threatened breach, failure or default of any term, provision or condition of this Agreement or any other agreement between Developer or any of its affiliates and Franchisor or any of its affiliates. The rights and remedies of the parties to this Agreement shall be continuing and shall not be exhausted by any one or more uses thereof, and may be exercised at any time or from time to time as often as may be expedient; and any option or election to enforce any such right or remedy may be exercised or taken at any time and from time to time. The expiration, earlier termination, or exercise of Franchisor's rights pursuant to Article 7 shall not discharge or release Developer from any liability or obligation then accrued, or any liability or obligation continuing beyond, or arising out of, the expiration, the earlier termination, or the exercise of such rights under this Agreement.
- 11.10 Consent to Do Business Electronically. The parties to this Agreement hereby consent to do business electronically. Pursuant to the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act as adopted by the State of New York, the parties hereby affirm to each other that they agree with the terms of this Agreement, and by attaching their signature electronically to this Agreement, they are executing the document and intending to attach their electronic signature to it. Furthermore, the parties acknowledge that the other parties to this Agreement can rely on an electronic signature as the respective party's signature.
- 11.11 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be an original, and all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 11.12 Survival. Any obligation of Developer that contemplates performance of such obligation after termination, expiration or transfer of this Agreement shall be deemed to survive such termination, expiration or transfer.

The parties hereto have executed this Multi-Unit Development Agreement in on the day and year first above written.

FRANCHISOR:

IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES FRANCHISING, LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name, Title)

DEVELOPER:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name)

DEVELOPER:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name)

**ATTACHMENT 1**  
**DEVELOPMENT AREA**

(insert map and/or define by zip codes):

## ATTACHMENT 2

### DEVELOPMENT SCHEDULE

| <b>Outlet for Development</b> | <b>Mandatory Open Date</b>              |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1                             | ___ months following the Effective Date |
| 2                             | ___ months following the Effective Date |
| 3                             | ___ months following the Effective Date |
| 4 (if applicable)             | ___ months following the Effective Date |
| 5                             | ___ months following the Effective Date |
| 6                             | ___ months following the Effective Date |
| 7 (if applicable)             | ___ months following the Effective Date |
| 8                             | ___ months following the Effective Date |
| 9                             | ___ months following the Effective Date |
| 10                            | ___ months following the Effective Date |

**EXHIBIT D**

**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

# **Ideal Automotive Services Franchising LLC**

**(A New York Limited Liability Company)**

**Financial Statements with Report of Independent Auditors  
December 31, 2024**

Table of Contents

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| Report of Independent Auditors.....          | Page 1 |
| Balance Sheet.....                           | Page 3 |
| Statement of Operations.....                 | Page 4 |
| Statement of Changes in Members' Equity..... | Page 5 |
| Statement of Cash Flows.....                 | Page 6 |
| Notes to the Financial Statements.....       | Page 7 |

Report of Independent Auditors

To the Members of  
Ideal Automotive Services Franchising LLC

*Opinion*

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Ideal Automotive Services Franchising LLC, a New York Limited Liability Company, which comprise the balance sheet as of December 31, 2024, and the related statements of operations, changes in members' equity and cash flow for the year then ended and the related notes to the financial statements.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2024, and the results of its operations and its cashflows for the year then ended, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

*Basis for Opinion*

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAS). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the Company and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audits. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

*Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements*

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for one year after March 19, 2025.

*Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements*

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditors' report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with GAAS will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with GAAS, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audits.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.

- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audits in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events considered in the aggregate that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audits, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audits.

*DA Advisory Group PLLC*

Troy, MI  
March 19, 2025

Ideal Automotive Services Franchising LLC  
BALANCE SHEET  
As of December 31, 2024

|                                       | <u>2024</u>             |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| ASSETS                                |                         |
| Current assets:                       |                         |
| Cash and cash equivalents             | \$ 41,975               |
| Total current assets                  | <u>41,975</u>           |
| Noncurrent assets:                    |                         |
| Total noncurrent assets               | <u>-</u>                |
| Total assets                          | <u><u>\$ 41,975</u></u> |
| LIABILITIES AND MEMBERS' EQUITY       |                         |
| Current liabilities:                  |                         |
| Total current liabilities             | <u>\$ -</u>             |
| Noncurrent liabilities:               |                         |
| Total noncurrent liabilities          | <u>-</u>                |
| Total liabilities                     | <u><u>-</u></u>         |
| Members' equity:                      |                         |
| Members' equity                       | <u>41,975</u>           |
| Total members' equity                 | <u>41,975</u>           |
| Total liabilities and members' equity | <u><u>\$ 41,975</u></u> |

see accompanying notes

Ideal Automotive Services Franchising LLC  
STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS  
For the year ended December 31, 2024

|                              | <u>2024</u>              |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Operating revenues:          |                          |
| Total operating revenues     | <u>\$ -</u>              |
| Operating expenses:          |                          |
| Accounting fees              | 1,500                    |
| Professional fees            | <u>1,525</u>             |
| Total operating expenses     | <u>3,025</u>             |
| Operating loss               | <u>(3,025)</u>           |
| Other income (expense)       |                          |
| Total other income (expense) | <u>-</u>                 |
| Net loss                     | <u><u>\$ (3,025)</u></u> |

see accompanying notes

Ideal Automotive Services Franchising LLC  
STATEMENT OF MEMBERS' EQUITY  
For the year ended December 31, 2024

|                            | <u>Total<br/>Equity</u> |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| BALANCE, DECEMBER 31, 2023 | <u>\$ -</u>             |
| Member contributions       | 45,000                  |
| Member distributions       | -                       |
| Net loss                   | <u>(3,025)</u>          |
| BALANCE, DECEMBER 31, 2024 | <u>\$ 41,975</u>        |

see accompanying notes

Ideal Automotive Services Franchising LLC  
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS  
For the year ended December 31, 2024

|  | <u>2024</u>      |
|--|------------------|
| CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:          |                  |
| Net Loss                                       | \$ (3,025)       |
| Net cash used in operating activities          | <u>(3,025)</u>   |
| CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:          |                  |
| Net cash used by investing activities          | <u>-</u>         |
| CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:          |                  |
| Member contributions                           | <u>45,000</u>    |
| Net cash provided by financing activities      | <u>45,000</u>    |
| Net change in cash and cash equivalents        | \$ 41,975        |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year | <u>\$ -</u>      |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of year       | <u>\$ 41,975</u> |
| Total cash and cash equivalents                | <u>\$ 41,975</u> |

see accompanying notes

Ideal Automotive Services Franchising LLC  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2024

1. Organization

Ideal Automotive Services Franchising LLC (the “Company”) was incorporated on January 4, 2024 as a New York limited liability company. The Company provides franchising opportunities involved in auto repair services which includes collision repair, dent removal, auto frame straightening, bumper repair, auto customization, auto exterior customization. For the year ended December 31, 2024, total contributions were \$45,000 and there were no distributions.

2. Summary of significant accounting policies and nature of operations

Basis of accounting

The Company prepares its financial statements on the accrual basis of accounting consistent with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include all cash balances on deposit with financial institutions and highly liquid investments with a maturity of three months or less at the date of acquisition. The Company maintains its cash in bank deposit accounts which could exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced an instance where cash held in the account exceeded insured limits since their inception and have not had losses in such accounts. The Company believes it is not exposed to any significant credit risk on cash and cash equivalents.

Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Income taxes

The Company filed an election with the Internal Revenue Service to be treated as a flow-through entity for all taxable years. Therefore, the Company is not subject to corporate income tax and all taxable income or loss will pass through to the Member of the Company.

Fair value of financial instruments

The Fair Value Measurements and Disclosure Topic of the FASB Accounting Codification establishes a framework for measuring fair value that is based on the inputs market participants use to determine fair value of an asset or liability and establishes a fair value hierarchy to prioritize those inputs.

The accounting guidance describes a hierarchy of three levels of input that may be used to measure fair value:

- Level 1      Inputs based on quote prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities.
- Level 2      Inputs other than Level 1 quoted prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets and

Ideal Automotive Services Franchising LLC  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
December 31, 2024

2. Summary of significant accounting policies and nature of operations (continued)

liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the asset or liability.

Level 3 Unobservable inputs based on little market or no market activity which are significant to the fair value of the assets and liabilities.

The Company's material financial instruments consist of primarily cash and cash equivalents. The fair values of these instruments is equal to their carrying values based on liquidity. The fair value measurement of these assets is categorized as Level 1.

3. Subsequent events

Subsequent events have been evaluated through March 19, 2025, which is the date the financial statements were available to be issued. No significant events or transactions were identified that would require adjustment to the financial statements or disclosure.

# **Ideal Automotive Services Franchising LLC**

**(A New York Limited Liability Company)**

**Balance Sheet with Report of Independent Auditors  
September 30, 2024**

Table of Contents

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| Report of Independent Auditors.....    | Page 1 |
| Balance Sheet.....                     | Page 3 |
| Notes to the Financial Statements..... | Page 4 |

Report of Independent Auditors

To the Member(s) of  
Ideal Automotive Services Franchising LLC

*Opinion*

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Ideal Automotive Services Franchising LLC (the Company), a New York limited liability company, which comprise the balance sheet as of September 30, 2024, and the related notes to the financial statements.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of September 30, 2024, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

*Basis for Opinion*

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAS). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the Company and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audits. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

*Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements*

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for one year after October 26, 2024.

*Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements*

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditors' report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with GAAS will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with GAAS, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audits.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audits in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audits, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audits.

*DA Advisory Group PLLC*

Troy, MI  
October 26, 2024

Ideal Automotive Services Franchising LLC  
BALANCE SHEET  
As of September 30, 2024

|                                       | <u>September 30,<br/>2024</u> |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| ASSETS                                |                               |
| Current assets                        |                               |
| Cash and cash equivalents             | \$ 45,000                     |
| Total current assets                  | <u>45,000</u>                 |
| LIABILITIES AND MEMBERS' EQUITY       |                               |
| Contributed capital                   | 45,000                        |
| Retained earnings                     | -                             |
| Members' equity                       | <u>45,000</u>                 |
| Total liabilities and members' equity | <u><u>\$ 45,000</u></u>       |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of the financial statements.

Ideal Automotive Services Franchising LLC  
(A New York Limited Liability Company)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
September 30, 2024

1. Organization

Ideal Automotive Services Franchising LLC (the “Company”) was incorporated on January 4, 2024 as a New York single member limited liability company. The Company provides auto repair services which includes collision repair, dent removal, auto frame straightening, bumper repair, auto customization, auto exterior customization. For the period ended September 30, 2024, total capital contributions were \$45,000 and member withdrawals were \$0.

2. Summary of significant accounting policies and nature of operations

Basis of accounting

The Company prepares its financial statements on the accrual basis of accounting consistent with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Revenue and expenses

Operating income consists of contractual services which are recognized as revenue in the month earned as well as revenue from other contractual agreements.

Expenses are recognized in the month incurred and accrued as necessary per accrual basis reporting.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include all cash balances on deposit with financial institutions and highly liquid investments with a maturity of three months or less at the date of acquisition.

The Company maintains its cash in bank deposit accounts which could exceed federally insured limits. As of September 30, 2024, the cash balance was \$45,000 and did not exceed the insured limit.

Accounts receivable

Management considers receivables to be fully collectible. If amounts become uncollectible, they are charged to operations in the period in which that determination is made. Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the allowance method be used to recognize bad debts; however, the effect of using the direct write-off method is not materially different from the results that would have been obtained under the allowance method. No write-offs were made in the reporting period.

Ideal Automotive Services Franchising LLC  
(A New York Limited Liability Company)  
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
September 30, 2024

3. Related Party Transactions

There were no identified related-party activities during the year.

4. Subsequent events

Subsequent events have been evaluated through October 26, 2024, which is the date the financial statements were available to be issued. There were no subsequent events noted impacting the financials of the Company as of the balance sheet date.

**EXHIBIT E**

**OPERATIONS MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS**

# Table of Contents

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>Table of Contents</b>   | <b>2</b>  |
| <b>Introduction</b>  | <b>6</b>  |
| Nondisclosure Agreement  | 7         |
| Manual Disclaimer  | 9         |
| Welcome  | 10        |
| Our Story  | 11        |
| Our Management Team  | 12        |
| Our Mission Statement  | 15        |
| Core Values  | 16        |
| Contacts   | 17        |
| <b>Pre-Opening Timetable</b>                                       | <b>18</b> |
| <b>First Things First</b>  | <b>18</b> |
| Seek Store Location And Negotiate The Lease                        | 18        |
| Form Your Business   | 18        |
| Apply For Federal Employer Identification Number (FEIN)            | 18        |
| Open Bank Accounts   | 19        |
| Secure General Liability Insurance                                 | 20        |
| Secure The Location  | 20        |
| Conduct Property Walkthrough With                                  | 20        |
| Interior Designer  | 20        |
| Contractor   | 20        |
| Architect  | 20        |
| Expediter (Filing Representative)                                  | 20        |
| Security Experts   | 21        |
| Certificate Of Occupancy (C of O) Filing (If applicable)           | 21        |
| Schedule Renovations   | 22        |
| Set Up Utilities   | 22        |
| Order Exterior And Interior Signs                                  | 22        |
| Set A Tentative Date For The Opening                               | 23        |
| <b>Twelve Weeks Before Opening</b>                                 | <b>23</b> |
| Review Pre-Opening Checklist                                       | 23        |
| Register For Orientation   | 23        |
| <b>Eleven Weeks Before Opening</b>                                 | <b>23</b> |
| Apply For a State Certificate Of Authority (if applicable)         | 23        |
| Apply For a Department Of Consumer Affairs License (if applicable) | 24        |
| <b>Ten Weeks Before Opening</b>                                    | <b>24</b> |
| Set Up Credit Card/Merchant Services Account                       | 24        |
| Order Computers, Telephones, and Printers                          | 25        |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| Computer hardware and accessories                                | 25 |
| Computer software  | 25 |
| Internet & Phone System Setup                                    | 26 |
| Security System Setup  | 26 |
| Nine Weeks Before Opening  | 26 |
| Secure Accounting Support  | 26 |
| Choose A Platform For Issuing Payroll                            | 26 |
| Order State And Federal Labor Posters                            | 26 |
| Secure Workers' Compensation Insurance                           | 27 |
| Order Business Cards/Marketing Materials                         | 28 |
| Eight Weeks Before Opening                                       | 28 |
| Advertise For New Hires  | 28 |
| Review Location Requirements & Address Remaining Building Issues | 29 |
| Seven Weeks Before Opening                                       | 29 |
| Complete Facility Walkthrough                                    | 29 |
| Obtain Motor Vehicle Surety Bonds                                | 29 |
| Apply For Business License                                       | 30 |
| Ensure All Utilities Are Working Properly                        | 30 |
| Order Shop and Office Equipment & Supplies                       | 30 |
| Shop equipments  | 30 |
| Shop supplies  | 30 |
| Office equipment   | 30 |
| Office supplies  | 31 |
| Six Weeks Before Opening   | 31 |
| Startup And Test Communication Systems                           | 31 |
| Install And Test Computer Software                               | 32 |
| Interview Potential Staff  | 32 |
| Where can I find suitable employees?                             | 32 |
| How do I keep good employees?                                    | 33 |
| Five Weeks Before Opening  | 34 |
| Launch A Grand Opening Advertising Campaign                      | 34 |
| Hire Management Candidates                                       | 34 |
| Make Job Offers For Sales Positions                              | 34 |
| Complete New-Hire Onboarding                                     | 34 |
| Four Weeks Before Opening  | 35 |
| Attend Orientation And Training                                  | 35 |
| Three Weeks Before Opening                                       | 35 |
| Review And Organize All Operational Documents                    | 35 |
| Begin Networking And Establish Referral Accounts                 | 35 |
| Prepare A Press Release And Get The Word Out                     | 36 |
| Prepare For Leads And Calls From Advertising                     | 36 |

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| Two Weeks Before Opening                                   | 36        |
| Continue Networking And Follow Up With Referral Accounts   | 36        |
| Shop Equipment Management And Marketing Setup And Training | 37        |
| One Week Before Opening                                    | 37        |
| Contact Company For Site Inspection And Sign-Off           | 37        |
| Conduct Simulated Opening With Full Staff On Duty          | 37        |
| Day Of Opening   | 37        |
| Your First Official Staff Meeting                          | 37        |
| The Leader   | 38        |
| The Participants   | 38        |
| The Agenda   | 38        |
| Leadership   | 38        |
| Open For Business!   | 39        |
| <b>Training Timetable</b>                                  | <b>40</b> |
| Certifications   | 42        |
| Syndicate Certification                                    | 43        |
| R.O. Walkthrough   | 45        |
| E-Sign Docs and Compliance                                 | 46        |
| Photos and Docs Upload                                     | 47        |
| CCC Certification  | 49        |
| Understanding and Using                                    | 51        |
| Parts Certification  | 54        |
| Tires and Rims   | 55        |
| Aftermarket Parts  | 56        |
| OEM Parts  | 57        |
| EV Parts   | 58        |
| Parts Inventory Management                                 | 59        |
| Supplies Inventory Management                              | 60        |
| iCar Gold Certification                                    | 61        |
| Refresher Courses  | 62        |
| Franchise Organization                                     | 63        |
| Job Descriptions   | 63        |
| Shop Manager   | 64        |
| Auto Body Technician                                       | 64        |
| Claims Rep   | 65        |
| Estimator  | 65        |
| Painter  | 66        |
| Welder   | 66        |
| Mechanic   | 67        |
| Detailer   | 67        |

|                                     |    |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| Policies And Procedures             | 68 |
| Equal Employment Opportunity        | 69 |
| Anti-Harassment                     | 70 |
| Anti-Sexual Harassment              | 71 |
| Cleanliness                         | 72 |
| Clear Desk                          | 75 |
| Customer Service                    | 76 |
| Dress Code                          | 80 |
| Privacy & Monitoring                | 81 |
| Opening & Closing                   | 82 |
| Miscellaneous Duties                | 83 |
| Administrative Management Checklist | 85 |
| Security & Safety                   | 86 |
| Shop Equipment and Inventory        | 87 |
| Record-Keeping                      | 88 |
| Payroll and Taxes                   | 89 |
| Insurance                           | 90 |
| Ongoing Marketing                   | 91 |

**EXHIBIT F**

**FRANCHISED OUTLETS**

As of December 31, 2024

**NONE**

**FRANCHISEES WITH SIGNED AGREEMENTS  
OUTLETS NOT YET OPEN**

As of December 31, 2024

**NONE**

**FORMER FRANCHISEES**

As of December 31, 2024

that had an outlet terminated, canceled, not renewed, or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under the Franchise Agreement during the most recently completed fiscal year or has not communicated with the franchisor within the 10 weeks preceding the Issuance Date of this Disclosure Document:

**NONE**

**EXHIBIT G**  
**FORM OF RELEASE**

**GENERAL RELEASE**

This release (the "Release") is given this day of \_\_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, a(n) \_\_\_\_\_, with its principal place of business located at \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ ("Franchisee") and \_\_\_\_\_'s principals \_\_\_\_\_, an  
individual residing at \_\_\_\_\_ and ("Principal(s)").

Franchisee and Principal(s), on behalf of themselves and their respective officers, directors, employees, successors, assigns, heirs, personal representatives, and all other persons acting on their behalf or claiming under them (collectively, the "Franchisee Releasers"), hereby release, discharge and hold harmless Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC ("Franchisor") and Franchisor's affiliates, officers, directors, members, shareholders, employees, agents, attorneys, successors, and assigns (collectively, the "Franchisor Releasees") from any suits, claims, controversies, rights, promises, debts, liabilities, demands, obligations, costs, expenses, actions, and causes of action of every nature, character and description, in law or in equity, whether presently known or unknown, vested or contingent, suspected or unsuspected arising under, relating to, or in connection with the Franchise Agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ between Franchisee and Franchisor and any related agreements and the relationship created thereby, or the Franchised Business operated under the Franchise Agreement, or any claims or representations made relative to the sale of the franchise to operate such Franchised Business or under any federal or state franchise or unfair or deceptive trade practice laws, which any of the Franchisee Releasers now own or hold or have at any time heretofore owned or held against the Franchisor Releasees (collectively, the "Franchisee Released Claims").

FRANCHISEE AND PRINCIPAL(S) ON BEHALF OF THEMSELVES AND THE FRANCHISEE RELEASORS WAIVE ANY RIGHTS AND BENEFITS CONFERRED BY ANY APPLICABLE PROVISION OF LAW EXISTING UNDER ANY FEDERAL, STATE OR POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF WHICH WOULD INVALIDATE ALL OR ANY PORTION OF THE RELEASE CONTAINED HEREIN BECAUSE SUCH RELEASE MAY EXTEND TO CLAIMS WHICH THE FRANCHISEE RELEASORS DO NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN THEIR FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTION OF THIS AGREEMENT. The Franchisee Releasers also covenant not to bring any suit, action, or proceeding, or make any demand or claim of any type, against any Franchisor Releasees with respect to any Franchisee Released Claim, and Franchisee and Principal(s) shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless each of Franchisor Releasees against same.

Release given this day of \_\_\_\_\_ by:

FRANCHISEE:

PRINCIPAL:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(Print Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name, Title)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT H**

**IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES FRANCHISING, LLC**  
**FRANCHISEE ACKNOWLEDGEMENT STATEMENT**

**\*NOT FOR USE IN CALIFORNIA**

Acknowledgement of the truthfulness of the statements below are an inducement for the Franchisor to enter into a Franchise Agreement (or Multi-Unit Development Agreement). Notify Franchisor immediately, prior to acknowledgment, if any statement below is incomplete or incorrect.

**No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee (or developer) in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.**

1. Franchisee (or Developer) has conducted an independent investigation of all aspects relating to the financial, operational, and other aspects of the business of operating the Franchised Business. Franchisee (or Developer) further acknowledges that, except as may be set forth in Franchisor's Disclosure Document, no representations of performance (financial or otherwise) for the Franchised Business provided for in this Agreement has been made to Franchisee (or Developer) by Franchisor and Franchisee (or Developer) and any and all Principals hereby waive any claim against Franchisor for any business failure Franchisee (or Developer) may experience as a franchisee (or developer) under this Agreement.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

2. Franchisee (or Developer) has conducted an independent investigation of the business contemplated by this Agreement and understands and acknowledges that the business contemplated by this Agreement involves business risks making the success of the venture largely dependent upon the business abilities and participation of Franchisee (or Developer) and its efforts as an independent business operation.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

3. Franchisee (or Developer) agrees that no claims of success or failure have been made to it or him or her prior to signing the Franchise Agreement (or Multi-Unit Development Agreement) and that it/she/he understands all the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement (or Multi-Unit Development Agreement). Franchisee (or Developer) further acknowledges that the Franchise Agreement (or Multi-Unit Development Agreement) contains all oral and written agreements, representations, and arrangements between the parties hereto, and any rights which the respective parties hereto may have had under any other previous contracts are hereby cancelled and terminated, and that this Agreement cannot be changed or terminated orally.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

4. Franchisee (or Developer) has no knowledge of any representations by Franchisor or its officers, directors, shareholders, employees, sales representatives, agents or servants, about the business contemplated by the Franchise Agreement (or Multi-Unit Development Agreement) that are contrary to the terms of the Franchise Agreement (or Multi-Unit Development Agreement) or the documents incorporated herein.

Franchisee (or Developer) acknowledges that no representations or warranties are made or implied, except as specifically set forth in the Franchise Agreement (or Multi-Unit Development Agreement). Franchisee (or Developer) represents, as an inducement to Franchisor's entry into this Agreement, that it has made no misrepresentations in obtaining the Franchise Agreement (or Multi-Unit Development Agreement).

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

5. Franchisor expressly disclaims the making of, and Franchisee (or Developer) acknowledges that it has not received or relied upon, any warranty or guarantee, express or implied, as to the potential volume, profits or success of the business venture contemplated by the Franchise Agreement (or Multi-Unit Development Agreement).

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

6. Franchisee (or Developer) acknowledges that Franchisor's approval or acceptance of Franchisee's (or Developer's) Business location does not constitute a warranty, recommendation, or endorsement of the location for the Franchised Business, nor any assurance by Franchisor that the operation of the Franchised Business at the premises will be successful or profitable.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

7. Franchisee (or Developer) acknowledges that it has received the Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC Franchise Disclosure Document with a complete copy of the Franchise Agreement (and Multi-Unit Development Agreement) and all related Attachments and agreements at least fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the date on which the Franchise Agreement (or Multi-Unit Development Agreement) was executed. Franchisee (or Developer) further acknowledges that Franchisee (or Developer) has read such Franchise Disclosure Document and understands its contents.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

8. Franchisee (or Developer) acknowledges that it has had ample opportunity to consult with its own attorneys, accountants, and other advisors and that the attorneys for Franchisor have not advised or represented Franchisee (or Developer) with respect to the Franchise Agreement (or Multi-Unit Development Agreement) or the relationship thereby created.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

9. Franchisee (or Developer), together with Franchisee's (or Developer's) advisers, has sufficient knowledge and experience in financial and business matters to make an informed investment decision with respect to the Franchise granted by the Franchise Agreement (or Multi-Unit Development Agreement).

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

10. Franchisee (or Developer) is aware of the fact that other present or future franchisees (or developers) of Franchisor may operate under different forms of agreement(s), and consequently that Franchisor's obligations and rights with respect to its various franchisees may differ materially in certain circumstances.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

11. It is recognized by the parties that Franchisor is also (or may become) a manufacturer or distributor of certain products under the Marks licensed herein; and it is understood that Franchisor does not warrant that such products will not be sold within the Franchisee's (or Developer's) Territory by others who may have purchased such products from Franchisor.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

12. BY EXECUTING THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (OR MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT), FRANCHISEE (OR DEVELOPER) AND ANY PRINCIPAL, INDIVIDUALLY AND ON BEHALF OF FRANCHISEE'S (OR DEVELOPER'S) AND SUCH PRINCIPAL'S HEIRS, LEGAL REPRESENTATIVES, SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS, HEREBY FOREVER RELEASE AND DISCHARGE IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES FRANCHISING, LLC, AND ANY OF THE ABOVE'S PARENT COMPANY, SUBSIDIARIES, DIVISIONS, AFFILIATES, SUCCESSORS, ASSIGNS AND DESIGNEES, AND THE FOREGOING ENTITIES' DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, SHAREHOLDERS, SUCCESSORS, DESIGNEES AND REPRESENTATIVES FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, DEMANDS AND JUDGMENTS RELATING TO OR ARISING UNDER THE STATEMENTS, CONDUCT, CLAIMS OR ANY OTHER AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES EXECUTED PRIOR TO THE DATE OF THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (OR MULTI-UNIT DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT), INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, WHETHER PRESENTLY KNOWN OR UNKNOWN, SUSPECTED OR UNSUSPECTED, ARISING UNDER THE FRANCHISE, SECURITIES, TAX OR ANTITRUST LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES OR OF ANY STATE OR TERRITORY THEREOF. THIS RELEASE SHALL NOT APPLY TO ANY CLAIMS ARISING FROM REPRESENTATIONS MADE BY FRANCHISOR IN FRANCHISOR'S FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT RECEIVED BY FRANCHISEE (OR DEVELOPER).

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

FRANCHISEE:

PRINCIPAL:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

(Print Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name, Title)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

PRINCIPAL:

\_\_\_\_\_

(Print Name)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT I**  
**STATE ADDENDA**

**ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**  
**REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA**

The Department of Financial Protection and Innovation for the State of California requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with California Franchise Investment Law, Cal. Corp. Code Section 31000 et seq., and of the Rules and Regulations promulgated thereunder. To the extent that this Disclosure Document contains provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended.

1. THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.
2. OUR WEBSITE HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION. ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION AT [www.dfpi.ca.gov](http://www.dfpi.ca.gov).
3. Item 3 is amended to add:

Neither Franchisor nor any person described in Item 2 of the Disclosure Document is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C. 8.78(a) et seq. suspending or expelling such persons from membership in such association or exchange. <sup>[17]</sup><sub>[SEP]</sub>
4. Item 17 is amended to state:
  - (a) California Business and Professions Code Sections 2000 through 20043 provide rights to the franchisee concerning termination, transfer or non-renewal of a franchise. If the franchise agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the law, the law will control.
  - (b) The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Development Agreement provide for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C.A. § 101 et seq.).
  - (c) The Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Development Agreement contain a covenant not to compete which extends beyond the termination of the franchise. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.
5. Section 31125 of the California Corporations Code requires us to give you a disclosure document, in a form containing the information that the commissioner may by rule or order require, before a solicitation of a proposed material modification of an existing franchise.
6. You must sign a general release if you renew or transfer your franchise. California Corporations Code Section 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code Sections 31000 through 31516). Business and Professions Code Section 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043).

7. The highest interest rate allowed by law in California is 10% annually.
8. The Franchise Agreement contains a liquidated damages clause. Under California Civil Code Section 1671, certain liquidated damages clauses are unenforceable.
9. The Department has determined that we, the franchisor, have not demonstrated we are adequately capitalized and/or that we must rely on franchise fees to fund our operations. The Commissioner has imposed a requirement for us to maintain a surety bond under California Corporations Code section 31113 and 10 C.C.R. section 310.113.5, which must remain in effect during our registration period. The surety bond is in the amount of \$110,000.00 with Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America and is available for you to recover your damages in the event we do not fulfill our obligations to you to open your franchised business. We will provide you with a copy of the surety bond upon request.
10. No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**The registration of this franchise offering by the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation does not constitute approval, recommendation, or endorsement by the commissioner.**

**CALIFORNIA ADDENDUM TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

The Department has determined that we, the franchisor, have not demonstrated we are adequately capitalized and/or that we must rely on franchise fees to fund our operations. The Commissioner has imposed a requirement for us to maintain a surety bond under California Corporations Code section 31113 and 10 C.C.R. section 310.113.5, which must remain in effect during our registration period. The surety bond is in the amount of \$110,000.00 with Travelers Casualty and Surety Company of America and is available for you to recover your damages in the event we do not fulfill our obligations to you to open your franchised business. We will provide you with a copy of the surety bond upon request.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

The parties hereto have duly executed this New York Rider to the Franchise Agreement on the same date as that on which the Franchise Agreement was executed.

**FRANCHISOR:  
IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES  
FRANCHISING, LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name, Title)

**FRANCHISEE:**

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name, Title)

**PRINCIPAL:**

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name)

**PRINCIPAL:**

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name)

## **NEW YORK ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**

1. The following information is added to the cover page of the Franchise Disclosure Document:

**INFORMATION COMPARING FRANCHISORS IS AVAILABLE. CALL THE STATE ADMINISTRATORS LISTED IN EXHIBIT A OR YOUR PUBLIC LIBRARY FOR SOURCES OF INFORMATION. REGISTRATION OF THIS FRANCHISE BY NEW YORK STATE RECOMMENDS IT OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. IF YOU LEARN THAT ANYTHING IN THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IS UNTRUE, CONTACT THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION AND THE NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LAW, INVESTOR PROTECTION BUREAU, 28 LIBERTY STREET, 21<sup>ST</sup> FLOOR, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10005. THE FRANCHISOR MAY, IF IT CHOOSES, NEGOTIATE WITH YOU ABOUT ITEMS COVERED IN THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. HOWEVER, THE FRANCHISOR CANNOT USE THE NEGOTIATING PROCESS TO PREVAIL UPON A PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE TO ACCEPT TERMS WHICH ARE LESS FAVORABLE THAN THOSE SET FORTH IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.**

2. The following is added at the end of Item 3:

Except as provided above, with regard to the franchisor, its predecessor, a person identified in Item 2, or an affiliate offering franchises under the franchisor's principal trademark:

A. No such party has an administrative, criminal or civil action pending against that person alleging: a felony, a violation of a franchise, antitrust, or securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of property, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations.

B. No such party has pending actions, other than routine litigation incidental to the business, which are significant in the context of the number of franchisees and the size, nature or financial condition of the franchise system or its business operations.

C. No such party has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the 10 year period immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging: violation of a franchise, antifraud, or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property; or unfair or deceptive practices or comparable allegations.

D. No such party is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise, or under a Federal, State, or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation or trade practice law, resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency; or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange; or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent.

3. The following is added to the end of Item 4:

Neither the franchisor, its affiliate, its predecessor, officers, or general partner during the 10-year period immediately before the date of the offering circular: (a) filed as debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code; (b) obtained a discharge of its debts under the bankruptcy code; or (c) was a principal officer of a company or a general partner in a partnership that either filed as a debtor (or had filed against it) a petition to start an action under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or that obtained a discharge of its debts under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code during or within 1 year after that officer or general partner of the franchisor held this position in the company or partnership.

4. The following is added to the end of Item 5:

The initial franchise fee constitutes part of our general operating funds and will be used as such in our discretion.

5. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” sections of Item 17(c), titled “**Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend,**” and Item 17(m), entitled “**Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer**”:

However, to the extent required by applicable law, all rights you enjoy and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force; it being the intent of this proviso that the non-waiver provisions of General Business Law Sections 687.4 and 687.5 be satisfied.

6. The following language replaces the “Summary” section of Item 17(d), titled “**Termination by franchisee**”:

You may terminate the agreement on any grounds available by law.

7. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” section of Item 17(j), titled “**Assignment of contract by franchisor**”:

However, no assignment will be made except to an assignee who in good faith and judgment of the franchisor, is willing and financially able to assume the franchisor’s obligations under the Franchise Agreement.

8. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” sections of Item 17(v), titled “**Choice of forum**”, and Item 17(w), titled “**Choice of law**”:

The foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon the franchisor or upon the franchisee by Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York.

9. Franchise Questionnaires and Acknowledgements--No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

10. Receipts--Any sale made must be in compliance with § 683(8) of the Franchise Sale Act (N.Y. Gen. Bus. L. § 680 et seq.), which describes the Rev. April 2, 2024 time period a Franchise Disclosure Document (offering prospectus) must be provided to a prospective franchisee before a sale may be made.

New York law requires a franchisor to provide the Franchise Disclosure Document at the earliest of the first personal meeting, ten (10) business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement, or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

**NEW YORK RIDER TO IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES FRANCHISING, LLC  
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

THIS RIDER TO THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT FOR NEW YORK (“Rider”) is entered into by and between Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC, a New York limited liability company, with its principal office at 1517 132<sup>nd</sup> Street, College Point, NY 11356 (“we,” “us” or “our”) and \_\_\_\_\_ (“you” or “your”), whose principal business address is \_\_\_\_\_.

WHEREAS, we and you have entered into a certain Franchise Agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_ which grants you the right to operate a Ideal Automotive Services franchise (the “Franchise Agreement”);

WHEREAS, you are domiciled in New York and the Ideal Automotive Services franchise will be located in New York, and/or any of the offering or sales activity relating to the Franchise Agreement occurred in the State of New York; and

WHEREAS, in recognition of the requirements of the General Business Law of the State of New York, Article 33, Sections 680-695, we and you desire to amend certain terms of the Franchise Agreement in accordance with the terms and conditions contained in this Rider.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements contained in the Franchise Agreement and this Rider and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, we and you agree as follows:

1. Sections 5.2.5 and 16.3.6 of the Franchise Agreement are amended by adding the following language to each Section:

However, to the extent required by applicable law, notwithstanding the signing of a General Release, all rights you enjoy and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force.

2. Section 16.1.1 of the Franchise Agreement is amended by adding the following language to this Section:

However, to the extent required by applicable law, Franchisor will not transfer and assign its rights and obligations under the Franchise Agreement unless the transferee will be able to perform the Franchisor’s obligations under the Franchise Agreement, in Franchisor’s good faith judgment.

3. Section 20.3 of the Franchise Agreement is amended by adding the following language:

New York Law governs any cause of action which arises under the New York General Business Law, Article 33, Sections 680-695. The provisions of this Franchise Agreement shall not be

deemed a waiver of any rights conferred upon Franchisee by Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder.

4. In the event of any conflict between a provision of the Franchise Agreement and this Rider, the provision of this Rider shall control. All terms which are capitalized in this Rider and not otherwise defined, will have the meanings given to them in the Franchise Agreement. Except as amended by this Rider, the Franchise Agreement is unmodified and in full force and effect in accordance with its terms.

5. Each provision of this Rider will be effective only to the extent that the jurisdictional requirements of the New York General Business Law, Article 33, Sections 680-695 are met independent of this Rider.

The parties hereto have duly executed this New York Rider to the Franchise Agreement on the same date as that on which the Franchise Agreement was executed.

**FRANCHISOR:  
IDEAL AUTOMOTIVE SERVICES  
FRANCHISING, LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name, Title)

**FRANCHISEE:**

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name, Title)

**PRINCIPAL:**

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name)

**PRINCIPAL:**

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name)

### State Effective Dates

The following states have franchise laws that require that the Franchise Disclosure Document be registered or filed with the states, or be exempt from registration: California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington, and Wisconsin.

This document is effective and may be used in the following states, where the document is filed, registered, or exempt from registration, as of the Effective Date stated below:

| <b>State</b> | <b>Effective Date</b> |
|--------------|-----------------------|
| California   | June 18, 2025         |
| New York     | Pending               |

Other states may require registration, filing, or exemption of a franchise under other laws, such as those that regulate the offer and sale of business opportunities or seller-assisted marketing plans.

**EXHIBIT J**  
**RECEIPT**

**RECEIPT**

This Franchise Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this Franchise Disclosure Document and all exhibits carefully.

If Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this Disclosure Document to you 14 calendar-days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. New York requires you to receive this Franchise Disclosure Document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

If Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC does not deliver this Disclosure Document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC, 20580, and to your state authority listed on Exhibit A.

The name and principal business address and telephone number of each franchise seller offering the franchise is:

|   |
|---|
| Jeff Li<br>1517 132nd St,<br>College Point, NY, 11356<br>(718) 888-9922 |
|---|

Issuance Date: April 11, 2025, as amended May 29, 2025

I received a Disclosure Document dated April 11, 2025, that included the following Exhibits:

- EXHIBIT A: List of State Franchise Administrators and Agents for Service of Process
- EXHIBIT B: Franchise Agreement
- EXHIBIT C: Multi-Unit Development Agreement
- EXHIBIT D: Financial Statements
- EXHIBIT E: Operations Manual Table of Contents
- EXHIBIT F: Franchised Outlets
- EXHIBIT G: Form of Release
- EXHIBIT H: Acknowledgement Statement
- EXHIBIT I: State Addenda
- EXHIBIT J: Receipts

Date Received: \_\_\_\_\_  
(If other than date signed)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of recipient)

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**KEEP FOR YOUR RECORDS**

**RECEIPT**

This Franchise Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this Franchise Disclosure Document and all exhibits carefully.

If Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC offers you a franchise, it must provide this Disclosure Document to you 14 calendar-days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. New York requires you to receive this Franchise Disclosure Document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

If Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC does not deliver this Disclosure Document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, DC, 20580, and to your state authority listed on Exhibit A.

The name and principal business address and telephone number of each franchise seller offering the franchise is:

|   |
|---|
| Jeff Li<br>1517 132nd St,<br>College Point, NY, 11356<br>(718) 888-9922 |
|---|

Issuance Date: April 11, 2025, as amended May 29, 2025

I received a Disclosure Document dated April 11, 2025, that included the following Exhibits:

- EXHIBIT A: List of State Franchise Administrators and Agents for Service of Process
- EXHIBIT B: Franchise Agreement
- EXHIBIT C: Multi-Unit Development Agreement
- EXHIBIT D: Financial Statements
- EXHIBIT E: Operations Manual Table of Contents
- EXHIBIT F: Franchised Outlets
- EXHIBIT G: Form of Release
- EXHIBIT H: Acknowledgement Statement
- EXHIBIT I: State Addenda
- EXHIBIT J: Receipts

Date Received: \_\_\_\_\_  
(If other than date signed)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of recipient)

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Please return signed receipt to:  
Ideal Automotive Services Franchising, LLC  
1517 132nd St,  
College Point, NY, 11356